

K2APPCENTER APPLICATION SOFTWARE



K2 AppCenter User Manual

Software Version 7.1

CERTIFICATE

Certificate Number: 510040.001 The Quality System of:

Thomson Inc, and its worldwide Grass Valley division affiliates DBA GRASS VALLEY

Headquarters 400 Providence Mine Rd Nevada City, CA 95959 United States

Kapitt
elweg
10
4827
HG
Breda
The
Nederl

Rue du Clos Courtel CS 31719 35517 Cesson-Sevigné Cedex France

40 Rue de Bray 2 Rue des Landelles 35510 Cesson Sevigné France

Carl-Benz-Strasse 6-8 67105 Schifferst adt Germany 15655 SW Greystone Ct. Beaverton, OR 97006 United States

7140 Baymeadows Way Ste 101 Jacksonville, FL 32256 United States

1 rue de l'Hautil Z.I. des Boutries BP 150 78702 Conflans-Sainte Honorine Cedex France

strasse 5 CH-5300 Turgi Switzerla nd

Spinnerei

10 Presidential Way Suite 300 Woburn, MA 01801 United States

2300 So. Decker Lake Blvd. Salt Lake City, UT 84119 United States

Technopole Brest-Iroise Site de la Pointe du Diable CS 73808 29238 Brest Cedex 3

Brunnenwe g 9 D-64331 Weiterstadt Germany

France

Including its implementation, meets the requirements of the standard:

ISO 9001:2008

Scope

The design, manufacture and support of video and audio hardware and software products and related systems.

This Certificate is valid until: June 14, 2012 This Certificate is valid as of: June 14, 2009 Certified for the first time:

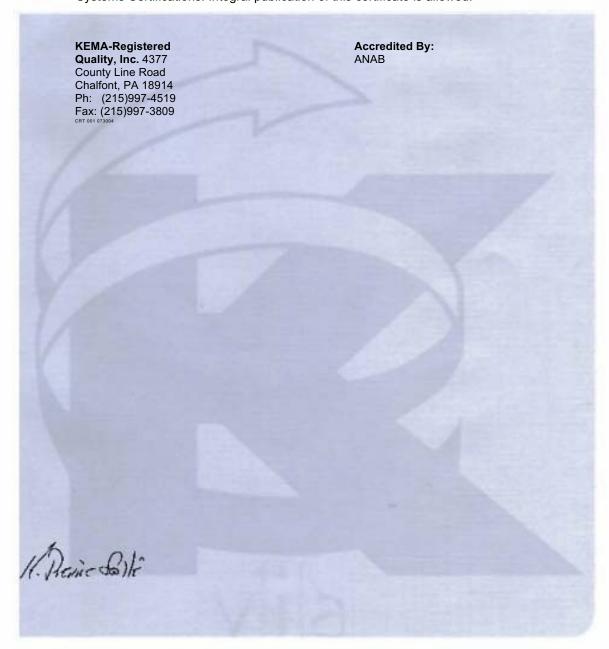
June 14, 2000



Sallé Presi dent KEMA-Registered Quality



The method of operation for quality certification is defined in the KEMA General Terms And Conditions For Quality And Environmental Management Systems Certifications. Integral publication of this certificate is allowed.





K2APPCENTER APPLICATION SOFTWARE

K2 AppCenter User Manual

Software Version 7.1

Copyright

Copyright © Grass Valley, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Portions of software © 2000 – 2009, Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. This document may not be copied in whole or in part, or otherwise reproduced except as specifically permitted under U.S. copyright law, without the prior written consent of Grass Valley, Inc., P.O. Box 59900, Nevada City, California 95959-7900. This product may be covered by one or more U.S. and foreign patents.

Disclaimer

Product options and specifications subject to change without notice. The information in this manual is furnished for informational use only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by Grass Valley, Inc. Grass Valley, Inc. assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this publication.

U.S. G overnme nt Restricte d Rights Legend

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the United States Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.277-7013 or in subparagraph c(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19, as applicable. Manufacturer is Grass Valley, Inc., P.O. Box 59900, Nevada City, California 95959-7900 U.S.A.

Tradema rks and Logos

Grass Valley, K2, Aurora, Summit, Dyno, Solo, Infinity, Turbo, Profile, Profile XP, NetCentral, NewsBrowse, NewsEdit, NewsQ, NewsShare, NewsQ Pro, and Media Manager are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Grass Valley, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Grass Valley, Inc. products are covered by U.S. and foreign patents, issued and pending. Additional information regarding Grass Valley, Inc. trademarks and other proprietary rights may be found at www.grassvalley.com.

Other trademarks and logos used in this document are either registered trademarks or trademarks of the manufacturers or vendors of the associated products, such as Microsoft® Windows® operating system, Windows Media® player, Internet Explorer® internet browser, and SQL Server™. QuickTime and the QuickTime logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., used under license therefrom.



Revision Status

Rev Date	Description
November 23, 2005	Initial release of the K2 Media Client User Manual — 071-8459-00
August 15, 2006	Updates for 3.1 release — 071-8459-01
July 1, 2007	Updates for 3.2 release — 071-8459-02
July 30, 2008	Updates for 3.2.7 release — 071-8459-03
March 20, 2009	Initial release of K2 AppCenter User Manual for the K2 Summit Production Client — 86231120. (Removed information specific to K2 Media Client.)
October 30, 2009	K2 AppCenter User Manual updated to include K2 Solo Media Server and MPEG and AVC-I updates.

Contents

	Finding Information	9
	How this manual is organized	9
	Getting more information	10
	Grass Valley Product Support	11
	Telephone Support	11
Chapter 3	Using AppCenter	
	About AppCenter	30
	AppCenter user interface overview	30
	Tools in AppCenter	32
	Conventions used in the AppCenter interface	34
	Terms and concepts used in AppCenter	35
	Channels overview	36
	Channel suites	36
	Channels in AppCenter	37
	Channel applications overview	37
	Selecting a channel application	37
	Available channel applications	37
	Using on-screen transport controls	37
	Using remote protocols	38
	About remote control and supported protocols	38
	Configuring a channel for remote control	
Chapter 4	Recording clips	
•	About recording clips	42
	About continuous record mode	42
	Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Control view	44
	Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Cue view	46
	Before you record: Recorder settings checklist	
	To record a clip	
	Previewing a clip that is recording	
	Using cue points while recording	
	Changing the timecode source	
	Selecting widescreen mode	
	Changing the current bin	
	Renaming a clip	
	Viewing clip properties	
	Locating a clip	
	Displaying available storage space	56

Contents

Chapter 5	Playing and editing clips	
	About playing clips	58
	Selecting the Player application in AppCenter	59
	Guide to using Player: Control view	
	Guide to using Player: Cue view	
	Loading media for playout	63
	Playing a clip	64
	Scheduling a clip to play	64
	Selecting loop play	64
	Jumping to a specific timecode	65
	Using cue points for playback	66
	Editing a clip	68
	Creating Subclips	71
	Viewing clip properties	73
	Viewing clip options	74
Chapter 6	Working with playlists	
•	Introducing Playlist application	76
	Before using Playlist application	
	Selecting Playlist application	
	Guide to using Playlist application	
	Selecting Text or Thumbnail view	
	Selecting monitor information	
	Creating a simple playlist	83
	Inserting media in a playlist	84
	Combining events in a playlist	
	Splitting an event in a playlist	
	Playing a list	
	Editing and rearranging events in a playlist	
	Managing sections in a list	
	Adding play effects	
	Adding GPI output triggers to playlists	
	Managing playlists	
	Saving a list as a program	
	Importing a text file as a playlist	
Chapter 7	Managing clip media	
•	Guide to using the Clips pane	102
	Modifying the asset list view	
	About naming assets and bins	
	Working with bins	
	Working with assets	111
	Working with the Recycled Bin	
	Locating assets	
	Working with asset metadata	
	Viewing asset properties	125
Chapter 8 In	nporting and Exporting Media	
-	Importing and exporting assets	127
	Importing and exporting files	
	Importing and exporting streaming media	
	Monitoring media file transfers	
	Starting the Transfer Monitor	

	Transfer Monitor pages and buttons	138
	Viewing transfer jobs in Transfer Monitor	139
	Viewing detailed transfer job properties	139
	Removing transfer jobs from the completed list	140
Chapter 9	Using Channel Suites	
	Using channel suites	141
	Managing channel suites	142
	Using channel suites with multiple K2 systems or storage locations	143
	Accessing a K2 system from multiple Control Point PCs	143
	Sharing channels with other users	143
	Channel suites and channel configuration considerations	144
Chapter 10	Audio/Video Configuration	
	Using Configuration Manager	146
	About video scaling settings	146
	About aspect ratio conversion modes	147
	Applying AFD settings	148
	Video reference standard setup	
	Record channel video setup	
	Record channel audio setup	
	AES/EBU audio setup	152
	Embedded audio setup	153
	Play channel video setup	153
	Play channel audio setup	155
	Adjusting play speed options	155
	Data track setup	156
	Timecode setup	156
	Other Configuration Manager settings	
Chapter 11	GPI and other configurations	
	Using GPI input and output triggers	159
	Configuring GPI triggers	159
	GPI triggers	160
	GPI Input	161
	GPI Output	163
	Adding a remote host	164
	Setting security access permissions	164
	Other Configuration Manager settings	165
Chapter 12	Channel Ganging and Track Mapping	
	Channel ganging	
	About channel ganging	167
	Configuring channel ganging	
	Using channel ganging	169
	Track Mapping	
	About track mapping	170
	Configuring track mapping	
	Using track mapping	
	Other Configuration Manager settings	178

Appendix A	Keyboard Shortcuts	
	About keyboard operation	
	Channel select	
	Basic transport controls	
	Off-speed play controls	
	Shuttle speed controls	
	Stop-Mode transport controls	182
	Mark-Point and Cue controls	
	Miscellaneous controls	182
	List controls	182
	Playlist controls	183
Appendix B	Operational Specifications	
	Operational specifications	186
	Video codec description K2 Summit Production Client	
	and K2 Solo Media Server	187
	Playout of multiple formats	188
	Active Format Description (AFD) specifications	191
	VBI/Ancillary/data track specifications	198
	Internationalization	202
	Naming specifications for assets and bins	202
	Video network performance	204
	Supported file input/output formats on K2 Solo Media Server,	
	K2 Summit Production Client, and SAN	204
	MXF export behavior on K2 Summit Production Client	
	and K2 Solo Media Server	206
	Media file system performance on K2 systems	206
	Transition effects formats supported	207
	Protocols supported	208
	Transfer compatibility with K2 Summit Production Client	
	and K2 Solo Media Server	209
	Control Point PC system requirements	212
	MIB specifications	
	K2 client MIBs	214
	K2 Media Server MIBs	215
	K2 Appliance (Generic Windows computer based) MIBs	
Appendix C	Connector Pinouts	
	K2 Summit Production Client connector pinouts	220
	AES Audio	
	RS-422 connector pinouts	221
	LTC connectors pinouts	222
	GPI I/O connector pinouts	
	K2 Media Client connector pinouts	
	RS-422 connector pinouts	
	LTC connectors pinouts	
	GPI I/O connector pinouts	
	K2 Media Server connector pinouts	
	Redundant server heartbeat cable	
	Glossary	229
	Indox	025

Finding Information

This user manual describes the K2TM AppCenter user interface, which is supported on K2 SummitTM Production Client, K2 SoloTM Media Server, and K2 Media Client products. The manual contains information for all models and options. Refer to the sections that apply to your particular model and options.

NOTE: The term "K2 client" is used for information that applies both to a K2 Summit Production Client and a K2 Media Client.

How this manual is organized

This manual is organized around the tasks required to configure and operate the K2 Summit Production Client. The following describes the chapters included in this manual:

Chapter 1, *Product Description* — Provides the product functional description and an overview of the key features.

Chapter 2, Getting Started — Provides an overview of getting AppCenter started and describes applications that allow you to configure and operate the K2 Summit Production Client.

Chapter 3, *Using AppCenter* — Describes how to operate the K2 Summit Production Client using the AppCenter user interface.

Chapter 4, *Recording clips* — Describes how to operate the AppCenter Recorder application.

Chapter 5, *Playing and editing clips* — Describes how to operate the AppCenter Player application.

Chapter 6, Working with playlists — Describes how to operate the AppCenter Playlist application.

Chapter 7, *Managing clip media* — Describes how to manipulate the AppCenter Clips pane.

Chapter 8, *Importing and Exporting Media* — Describes how to import and export media using AppCenter.

Chapter 9, *Using Channel Suites* — Describes how to manage the AppCenter channel suites.

Chapter 10, *Audio/Video Configuration*— Describes how to modify the K2 Summit Production Client configuration settings using the configuration tool provided in the AppCenter application.

Chapter 11, *GPI and other configurations* — Describes how to modify the K2 Summit Production Client GPI configuration settings, as well as remote host and security settings, using the configuration tool provided in the AppCenter application.

Chapter 12, Channel Ganging and Track Mapping — Describes how to modify the K2 Summit Production Client Channel Ganging configuration settings using the configuration tool provided in the AppCenter application. Also describes how to add, modify, and route audio and video tracks to a clip.

Appendix A, *Keyboard Shortcuts* — Describes how to operate the K2 Summit Production Client using an external keyboard.

Appendix B, *Operational Specifications* — Provides environmental and operational specifications for the K2 Summit Production Client.

Appendix C, Connector Pinouts—Provides pinouts for the K2 clients and K2 Media Server.

Getting more information

The following illustration shows the recommended order in which to reference the documentation.

Quick Start Guide

You receive this guide in the product packaging with your K2 product. The Quick Start Guide provides step-by-step installation instructions for basic installation and operation, including recording and playing clips.

Release Notes

The K2 Release Notes contain the latest information about the software shipped on your system. The release notes include software upgrade instructions, software specifications and requirements, feature changes from the previous releases, and any known problems. Because release notes contain the latest information, they are printed out and included in the K2 product shipping box, rather than included in the Documentation CD-ROM. You should always check the Grass Valley Website to determine if there is an updated version of release notes available.

Documentation CD

Except for the release notes, the full set of support documentation, including this manual, is available on the K2 Documentation CD that you receive with your K2 product. You can find the Documentation CD packaged in K2 product shipping boxes.

The Documentation CD includes the following:

- **K2 AppCenter User Manual** Provides instructions for configuring and operating the media channels of product.
- Quick Start Guides The Quick Start Guide provides step-by-step installation instructions for basic installation and operation of the K2 product.
- K2 System Guide Contains the product specifications and instructions for modifying system settings.
- **Service Manuals** Contains information on servicing and maintaining the K2 product.
- **K2 SAN Installation and Service Manual** Contains installation, configuration, and maintenance procedures for shared storage options.
- **K2 Storage Cabling Guide** Contains diagrams for cabling the devices of the K2 Summit Production Client.
- RAID Instruction Manuals There is an Instruction Manual for each type of RAID storage device that can be a part of a K2 Summit Production Client. These manuals contain procedures for configuring and servicing the device.

• Fibre Channel Switch Installation Manual — Contains information on configuring and servicing the Fibre Channel switch.

On-line Help Systems

K2 AppCenter Help — In the AppCenter user interface menu bar select **Help**, then choose **AppCenter Help Topics** from the drop-down menu.

SiteConfig Help — In the SiteConfig user interface menu bar select **Help**, then choose **SiteConfig Help Topics** from the drop-down menu.

NetCentral Help — From the NetCentral interface select Help I NetCentral Help Topics.

NetCentral documentation

The NetCentral product has its own documentation set, described as follows:

- **NetCentral Quick Start Guide** Provides an overview of the installation process to quickly set up and run NetCentral.
- NetCentral Installation Guide Identifies requirements and procedures to correctly set up servers and devices, as well as provides detailed instructions to install and configure NetCentral software.
- NetCentral User Guide Describes how to use the NetCentral Manager to monitor devices.
- NetCentral Help From the NetCentral interface access on-line help. Select Help I NetCentral Help Topics.

Grass Valley Web Site

This public Web site contains all the latest manuals and documentation, and additional support information. Use the following URL.

http://www.grassvalley.com.

Grass Valley Product Support

For technical assistance, to check on the status of a question, or to report new issue, contact Grass Valley Product Support via e-mail, the Web, or by phone or fax.

Web Technical Support

To access support information on the Web, visit the product support Web page on the Grass Valley Web site. You can download software or find solutions to problems by searching our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) database.

World Wide Web: http://www.grassvalley.com/support/
Technical Support E-mail Address: gvgtechsupport@thomson.net.

Telephone Support

Use the following information to contact Product Support by phone.

International Support Centers

Our international support centers are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Support Center	Toll free	In country
France	+800 80 80 20 20	+33 1 48 25 20 20
United States	+1 800 547 8949	+1 530 478 4148

Authorized Local Support Representative

A local support representative may be available in your country. To locate a support center during normal local business hours, refer to the following list. This list is regularly updated on the website for Grass Valley Product Support (http://www.grassvalley.com/support/contact/phone/).

After–hours local phone support is also available for warranty and contract customers.

Region	Country	Telephone
Asia	China	+861 066 0159 450
	Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea, Macau	+852 2531 3058
	Japan	+81 3 5484 6868
	Southeast Asia - Malaysia	+603 7805 3884
	Southeast Asia - Singapore	+65 6379 1313
	Indian Subcontinent	+91 11 515 282 502 +91 11 515 282 504
Pacific	Australia, New Zealand	+61 1300 721 495
Central America, South America	All	+55 11 5509 3440
North America	North America, Mexico, Caribbean	+1 800 547 8949 +1 530 478 4148
Europe	UK, Ireland, Israel	+44 118 923 0499
	Benelux – Netherlands	+31 (0) 35 62 38 421
	Benelux – Belgium	+32 (0) 2 334 90 30
	France	+800 80 80 20 20 +33 1 48 25 20 20
	Germany, Austria, Eastern Europe	+49 6150 104 444
	Belarus, Russia, Tadzhikistan, Ukraine, Uzbekistan	+7 095 258 09 20 +33 (0) 2 334 90 30
	Nordics (Norway, Sweden, Finland, Denmark, Iceland)	+45 40 47 22 37
	Southern Europe – Italy	+39 02 24 13 16 01 +39 06 87 20 35 42
	Southern Europe – Spain	+34 91 512 03 50

Region	Country	Telephone
Middle East, Near	Middle East	+971 4 299 64 40
East, Africa	Near East and Africa	+800 80 80 20 20 +33 1 48 25 20 20



END-OF-LIFE PRODUCT RECYCLING NOTICE

Grass Valley's innovation and excellence in product design also extends to the programs we've **established** to manage the recycling of our products. Grass Valley has developed a comprehensive end-of-life product take back program for recycle or disposal of end-of-life products. Our program meets the **requirements** of the European Union's WEEE Directive, the United States **Environmental** Protection Agency, and U.S. state and local agencies.

Grass Valley's end-of-life product take back program assures proper disposal by use of Best Available Technology. This program accepts any Grass Valley branded equipment. Upon request, a Certificate of Recycling or a Certificate of Destruction, depending on the ultimate disposition of the product, can be sent to the requester.

Grass Valley will be responsible for all costs associated with recycling and disposal, including freight. However, you are responsible for the removal of the equipment from your facility and packing the equipment to make it ready for pickup.





13

October 2009 K2 AppCenter User Manual

Finding Information

Chapter **3**

Using AppCenter

Topics in this section include:

- "About AppCenter" on page 30
- "AppCenter user interface overview" on page 30
- "Tools in AppCenter" on page 32
- "Conventions used in the AppCenter interface" on page 34
- "Channels overview" on page 36
- "Channel suites" on page 36
- "Using remote protocols" on page 38

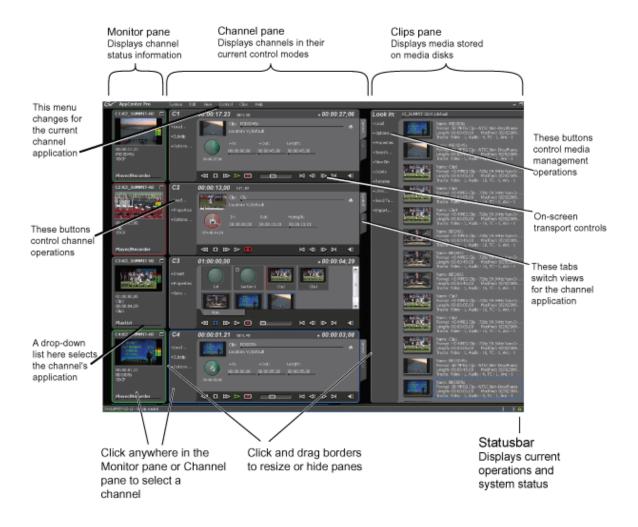
About AppCenter

AppCenter is the built-in video disk recorder and player application that provides a single interface for tasks such as channel control, configuration, clip management, media transfers, channel monitoring, and system monitoring.

You can access AppCenter using a network-connected PC with Control Point software or you can access it by connecting a VGA monitor, mouse, and keyboard to the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server. To support live video, the VGA resolution must be 1024 x 768 x 32 or greater to support live (moving) video monitoring. If the monitor resoution is not adequate, AppCenter might limit the number of visible channels to three or less.

NOTE: If you are using the optional K2 TimeDelay application, see the K2 TimeDelay online help for information on using TimeDelay with AppCenter.

AppCenter user interface overview



Main components in the AppCenter user interface

The following table describes the main components in the AppCenter window

AppCenter Component	Description
Monitor pane	Displays the current information for the channel. Displays a thumbnail of the clip currently loaded in the channel and indicates the current control application for the channel. Shows EE or playback video. Contains a drop down menu for changing the channel's application. For the currently selected channel, the monitor pane has a white background.
Channel pane	Displays each channel in its current application. Only one channel can be selected at a time. The currently selected channel is displayed with a white background.
Clips pane	Displays media stored on the K2 system and provides controls for media management.
Status Bar	Displays status and error messages, and includes tool buttons for opening Transfer Monitor, StatusPane, or the Protocol Monitor dialog box.

Playing channels in multi-view screen

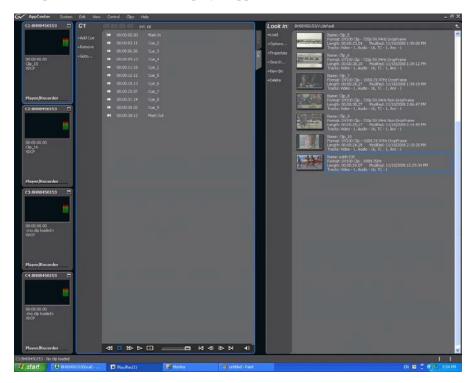
Select **View I Video Monitor** to fill the entire screen with a view of all four channels' monitor panes. This is useful when you want to monitor video from several different channels simultaneously.



The VGA resolution must be at least 1024 x 768 x 32 to support live video. The multi-view video monitor option is only available on a local K2 Summit client; it is not accessible from a PC running Control Point software. It requires the Grass Valley AppCenter Pro application, which is separately licensed from the AppCenter application. For more information, consult your Grass Valley representative.

Playing the channel pane in full screen

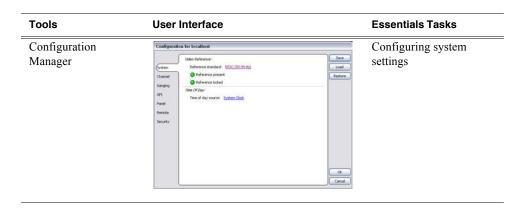
Select View I Full screen to fill the entire channel pane with only the selected channel. This is useful when you need more room to display information, such as a long series of clips in the text view of the player application.

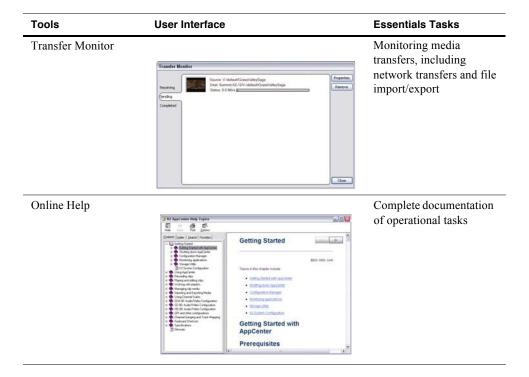


To return to split screen, select **View I Split screen**. If all channels cannot be displayed, a scrollbar appears on the left side of the pane. Scrolling in the channel monitor pane also applies to the control applications when viewed in Split Screen mode.

Tools in AppCenter

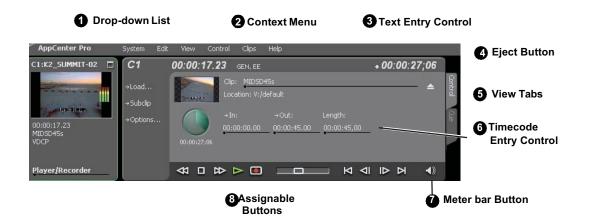
AppCenter includes the following tools for managing the K2 system and its assets.

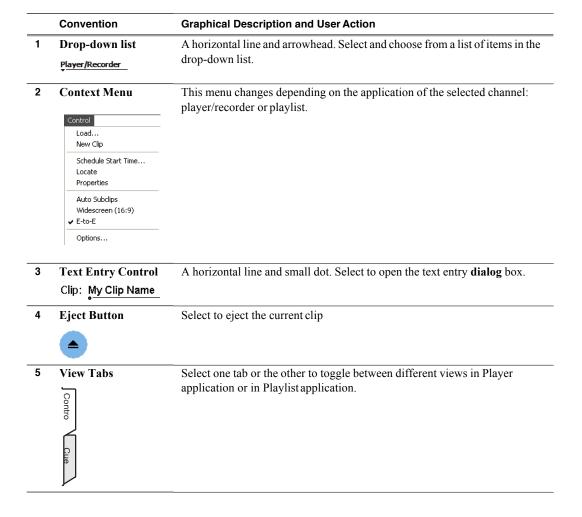




Conventions used in the AppCenter interface

The following table describes the graphical conventions used for the user controls in the AppCenter interface. These graphical elements are used throughout the interface to indicate such items as drop-down lists and text entry controls.





	Convention	Graphical Description and User Action
6	Timecode Entry Control	A horizontal line and small dot. Select to open the timecode entry dialog box.
	00:01:11;09	
7	Meterbar Button ◀)	Select to toggle between the Meterbar and the application interface. The Meterbar contains audio meters, and the audio level controls.
8	Assignable Button Groups Look in: Summing Color Subjective Summer Colors Summer Color	Some button groups are assignable. Holding down a button opens a pop-up menu that lists the alternative button choices. This allows you to customize the user interface to suit your workflow.

Terms and concepts used in AppCenter

Assignable buttons – Some buttons are assignable, meaning you can change the order that buttons appear in some button groups to better suit your workflow. Holding down the left mouse button on an assignable button causes a pop-menu to appear that lists the alternative button choices for that button.

Bin – A bin is a container used to organize assets like clips and lists in the same way as directories or folders are used on a typical computer system. Bins can be nested inside other bins. A bin is associated with a single disk volume.

Channel application – Channels in AppCenter are always in one application or another. Each application has its own set of buttons, lists, controls, and other characteristics, relative to the operations performed in that application. The name of the application for the channel is displayed in the channel's monitor pane, which is also where you can change the application for the channel.

Clip thumbnail – Used for visual identification of a clip. By default, the thumbnail is generated from the 16th frame of video. You can select a new thumbnail using Player. If no thumbnail is available, an icon is displayed showing there is no thumbnail.

Current Bin – The current bin functions as the target bin when recording clips or creating playlists. It is also the source bin used to load clips and lists.

Selected channel – There is always one channel that is selected. When a channel is selected, the channel is displayed with a blue outline around the channel pane. The monitor pane has a red outline if recording and a green outline if playing a clip or playlist; if selected while the channel is inactive, the monitor pane is also outlined in blue. The keyboard is delegated to controlling the selected channel. To select the channel either select a channel in the monitor pane or press a keyboard shortcut. Changing the channel selection does not disrupt other channels, they continue to operate in the background.

Storage – The term "Storage" is used to refer to external, shared storage. Storage that is used with stand-alone K2 Summit Production Clients will be specifically designated as "internal storage" or as "direct connect" storage, which is storage directly attached to the stand-alone.

Timecode – Timecode is displayed in hours:minutes:seconds:frames. However, the timecode syntax differs based on whether the video is drop frame or non-drop frame.

	First Field	Second Field	
Non-drop frame	. (period)	: (colon)	
Drop frame	, (comma)	; (semicolon)	

For example, in drop frame timecode, a clip could start on 01:15:00,04 and end on 01:15:00;09.

Volume – The set of media drives that functions as a single physical disk.

Channels overview

A channel is a set of resources that together have the capability to record or play media. AppCenter channels have applications for performing tasks such as recording or playing. When AppCenter starts, each channel comes up in an application. There is always one channel selected in AppCenter. The title bar displays the selected channel's name and the control application running on it.

When a channel is selected, the control application that is using that channel is the active control application. To select a channel, click on the channel monitor pane or click the control application in the control applications pane. The selected channel can receive input from the keyboard. Selecting a channel does not affect processing on any of the other channels, which operate in the background.

In a channel suite, you can name a channel or change the order in which the channels appear in the AppCenter window. For more information on renaming or rearranging channels, see "Managing channel suites" on page 142.

Administrators can set user permissions for each channel. Depending on your security settings, you could be denied permission to operate a channel. For more information, see the *K2 System Guide*.

Channel suites

A channel suite is a collection of channels. If you are using AppCenter through a network-connected PC with Control Point software, the channels are accessed through a channel suite. Channel suites allow you to customize the channels to run particular applications or save the clips to specific locations. You can add channels from different sources to one channel suite. Each channel suite can have up to 16 channels. For more information on channel suites, see "Using channel suites" on page 141.

NOTE: If you are running a K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server locally, you cannot use channel suites. You can only use the channels on that K2 system.

Channels in AppCenter

In AppCenter, the channels are labeled C1, C2, C3, C4 (for K2 Summit Production Clients) or C1 and C2 (for K2 Solo Media Servers). Each channel is *bi-directional*, that is, you can designate the channel to any application available on the system. Once you designate a channel to run a specific application, the channel remains the designated application until you change it. You can change the channel's application in the Channel monitor.

The K2 system is configured so that it can accept standard video input formats as well as HD video input formats of 720p or 1080i.

Channel applications overview

AppCenter channels have applications for performing essential tasks. When AppCenter starts, each channel comes up in its last used application. You can change the channel application.

Selecting a channel application

To change channel applications, in the monitor pane, select the channel application drop-down list ______for the channel, then choose an application.

The selected application replaces the current application and appears in the channel's space in the channel pane. The channel becomes the selected channel.

Available channel applications

AppCenter provides Playlist and Player/Recorder applications to run on a channel. AMP, BVW, and VDCP remote protocol applications are configured on each channel under **Control I Options**.

Related topics:

"Selecting a channel application" on page 37

"Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Control view" on page 44

"Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Cue view" on page 46

"Guide to using Player: Control view" on page 59

"Guide to using Player: Cue view" on page 62

"Guide to using Playlist application" on page 79

"Configuring a channel for remote control" on page 39

Using on-screen transport controls

When a channel is selected, the on-screen transport controls appear. All channel applications have on-screen transport controls.



Using remote protocols

You can control AppCenter using remote control devices and applications software developed for the K2 system that use industry-standard serial or Ethernet control protocols. You can enable remote control mode from AppCenter.

This section is divided into the following topics:

- "About remote control and supported protocols" on page 38
- "Configuring a channel for remote control" on page 39

About remote control and supported protocols

The following table shows the remote control protocols supported:

Supported Protocols	Comments
AMP	Advanced Media Protocol (AMP) - AMP is an extension of the Odetics protocol.
BVW	BVW Protocol - supports standard set of commands used for VTR machine control. BVW Insert Edit, used by most edit control panels, is not supported.
VDCP	Video Disk Control Protocol

This section is divided into the following topics:

- "About AMP protocol support" on page 38
- "About BVW protocol support" on page 39
- "About VDCP protocol support" on page 39

About AMP protocol support

You can use Advanced Media Protocol (AMP) to control AppCenter record and play channels. This protocol is an extension of the Odetics protocol. External control devices can be connected via rear panel RS-422 serial connectors or an Ethernet network connection. AMP player supports the use of a two-head model in that two clips are loaded simultaneously. Refer to the *K2 System Guide* for details.

About BVW protocol support

You can use BVW protocol to control AppCenter record and play channels. External control devices can be connected via rear panel RS-422 serial connectors. (Ethernet is not available for BVW.) The K2 system supports a standard set of BVW commands used for VTR machine control. BVW Insert Edit, used by some edit control panels, is not supported.

About VDCP protocol support

You can use the Video Disk Control Protocol (VDCP) to control AppCenter record and play channels. External control devices can be connected via rear panel RS-422 serial port connectors. (Ethernet is not available for VDCP.) VDCP player supports the use of a two-head model in that two clips are loaded simultaneously. Refer to the *K2 System Guide* for details.

NOTE: If you use VDCP remote protocol to perform video network transfers, you must set up the video network and the Controller ID as described in the K2 System Guide.

Configuring a channel for remote control

You can configure a channel for remote control either locally or through a network-connected Control Point PC. Operating remote control from AppCenter provides extended features that allow local and remote control at the same time.

You can select a remote protocol to use with individual channels.

To modify the remote protocol setting for a channel:

- 1. Click on the channel whose protocol you want to specify.
- 2. Select **Control I Options**. The Options dialog box displays.
- 3. If it is not already displayed, select the **Control** tab.
- 4. Select the desired protocol and remote settings, and click **OK**. If using VDCP protocol to perform video network transfers, you must set up the video network and the *Controller ID*. Refer to the *K2 System Guide*.

NOTE: The protocol control port is pre-set and cannot be modified.

5. Test the system and recheck settings, if required.

Protocol Mode	Description
Local only	Allows you to monitor the record or play channel operations and view clip information locally only. There is no control from any external device.
Remote only	Allows you to monitor the record or play channel operations and view clip information only using remote protocol. All control comes from the external device. The buttons, menu items, and other interface controls are disabled. You can select this mode by choosing the Remote only option in the Options dialog box

Chapter 3 Using AppCenter

Protocol Mode	Description
Local and Remote	Allows you to control the record or play channel
	locally as well as remotely. You can select this mode by choosing Remote and Local in the Options dialog box.

Chapter 4

Recording clips

The Player/Recorder application records clips in AppCenter. You can play the clip while it is still recording, or you can finish the recording, and then play the clip or add it to a playlist. In addition to recording clips, you can add cue points to clips and create new sub clips.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- "About recording clips" on page 42
- "About continuous record mode" on page 42
- "Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Control view" on page 44
- "Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Cue view" on page 46
- "Before you record: Recorder settings checklist" on page 48
- "To record a clip" on page 48
- "Previewing a clip that is recording" on page 51
- "Using cue points while recording" on page 52
- "Changing the timecode source" on page 53
- "Selecting widescreen mode" on page 54
- "Changing the current bin" on page 54
- "Renaming a clip" on page 55
- "Viewing clip properties" on page 55
- "Locating a clip" on page 56
- "Displaying available storage space" on page 56

About recording clips

The Player/Recorder application requires a player/recorder channel. The application has two views— Control view and Cue view. The Control view allows you to record clips. The Cue view is used to add, remove, or rename cue points within a clip and create new subclips.

Select record channel signal inputs – Before you start recording, you might need to select video, audio, and timecode inputs.

Missing or intermittent timecode

- If VITC, LTC or ANC is the selected timecode source and the signal is missing, the current timecode display shows XX:XX:XX while the clip is being recorded. After the recording has finished, the clip is automatically re-striped starting from 0. Also, clips recorded without timecode will show no mark-in/mark-out timecode after recording.
- When VITC or LTC is detected, but the signal is intermittent, the display shows XX:XX:XX any time the signal disappears. Clips with missing or intermittent timecode will show this behavior during playback in a play channel.
- If VITC or LTC is intermittent, try one of the following solutions:
 - Use the internal timecode generator as the timecode source for recording.
 - Stripe the timecode after the clip is recorded using the Recorder/Player application.

Re-recording and appending clips is not supported through the AppCenter — You cannot record over a previously recorded clip. To replace the unwanted clip, delete it and record a new one. Also, appending to previously recorded clips is not supported; once the recording is stopped, you cannot start the recording again using the same clip. If a clip is currently loaded when record is selected, the clip is ejected, and a new clip is created before recording begins.

NOTE: Appending to previously recorded clips is supported through AMP Serial Control Protocol. Contact Grass Valley for more information on control devices available.

No pre-roll time — Recording begins as soon as record is selected.

About continuous record mode

Continuous record allows you to specify a fixed-length recording that records continuously. When the fixed length you specify is reached, AppCenter begins to erase the oldest media in 3 minute segments to make room for new media. In this way, new media is continuously recorded while the recording is kept to a fixed length. (For very long continuous records, the segment size groups up to 15 minutes.)

The continuous recording is stored as a program. The program thumbnail is displayed in the Clips pane immediately after the recording starts. While recording, you can load the continuous record program in another Recorder/Player application for playout or

to create subclips. The media referenced by the subclips that you create is saved outside the continuous record program and does not subtract from the continuous record length. The subclips can be inserted in a Playlist application as play events.

NOTE: A program, such as a playlist, cannot be saved in AVI format.

Continuous mode operational considerations

NOTE: For continuous record specifications, see "Operational Specifications" on page 185.

Consider the following when planning for Continuous Record operation:

- Maximum continuous record length— Maximum record length is limited by the amount of storage space and the compression settings used. If the fixed length you enter exceeds the available disk space, the fixed length is automatically adjusted to equal the available space.
- Modifying the continuous record name or length— You can modify the continuous record name or length during record. If you reduce record length, the oldest media outside the new record length is erased.
- Stopping continuous record— If the recording is stopped before the fixed length is reached, the resulting program duration is the time elapsed since the recording started. Like normal record mode, you cannot stop then start a continuous recording. Once record is stopped, you must eject the program and create a new continuous record.
- **Transferring the continuous record program** The continuous recordprogram cannot be transferred to a file or networked device until record is stopped.
- Continuous record storage space is not reserved—Continuous record is allowed to start as long as the record length you enter is less than the available storage; however, the storage space is not reserved. For example, you could have enough storage space to start the continuous record, but you are still allowed to transfer media or otherwise fill disk space. Warning messages are displayed in the AppCenter StatusBar when available storage reaches 10% total disk space. All recording is halted when media storage reaches its full threshold.
- Pausing the continuous record program in Recorder/Player application—You cannot pause the continuous record program in Recorder/Player application indefinitely. Eventually, the record length is reached and the video at the current position is erased. As this happens, the current position is advanced in 3 minute increments as the oldest unused media is erased.
- Changing thumbnail image—Thumbnail images displayed in the Clips pane are generated using the 16th frame of video. The thumbnail image for a continuous record program appears as normal until the fixed length is reached. Then, the thumbnail will update every 3 minutes as media is erased beginning with the oldest unused media. As the media used to generate thumbnails is erased, new thumbnails are generated.
- Erasing oldest media is suspended when creating a subclip— When creating subclips in Player application, erasing oldest media is suspended when the first mark is entered (mark-in or mark-out). This means that the continuous record program length could grow larger than the length specified. Erasing media is

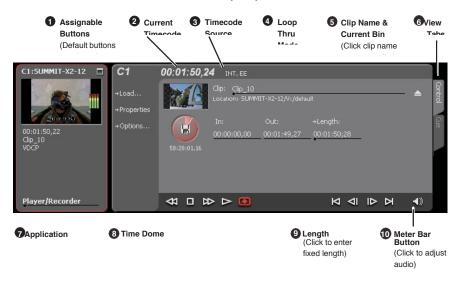
Chapter 4 Recording clips

resumed and the oldest media outside the fixed length is purged when the second mark is entered and you select the Accept button. You could inadvertently fill storage space if you enter the subclip marks, but fail to click the Accept button. NOTE: Erasing oldest media is also resumed when you exit subclip mode by ejecting the subclip, or by clicking the Source Clip button.

• Use genlocked inputs for time delay—For error-free time delay operation, ensure that the video input is genlocked to the video reference signal. This will eliminate periodic picture shift.

Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Control view

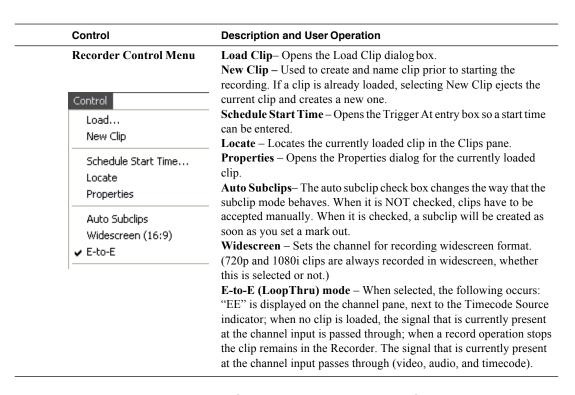
The following shows the basic controls in the Recorder/Player application found in AppCenter, which uses the Player/Recorder application to record a clip. The Player/Recorder channel is referred to as C1, C2, C3 or C4.



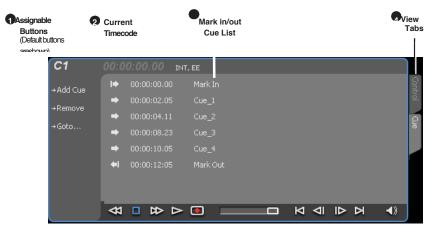
	Control	Description and User Operation
1	Assignable Buttons	Assignable buttons allow you to modify the button assignments to best suit your workflow. Hold down a button to open a pop-up menu that lists the alternative button choices.
		Load – Same as selecting Load on the Control menu. New Clip – Same as selecting New Clip on the Control menu. Properties – Same as selecting Properties on the Control menu. Locate – Same as selecting Locate on the Control menu. Options – Same as selecting Options on the Control menu.
2	Current Timecode 16:27:13;29 LTC	Indicates the current timecode of the timecode source selected for the channel. Text color is white during record, and dimmed at other times. The timecode value of <i>XX:XX:XX:XX</i> is displayed when the timecode source is not present or is invalid. See "Changing the timecode source" on page 53.

Control		Description and User Operation
3 Timecode Source 16:27:13;29 LTC		The text displayed to the right of current timecode indicates the timecode source. See "Changing the timecode source" on page 53.
4	Loop Thru Mode	This text indicates if "E-to-E (LoopThru) mode" is selected. See Record Menu below.
5 Clip Name Edit Control Clip: Clip_1 Location:∀:/default		Displays the clip's name and location in the media storage system. To rename the clip, click and enter text. To change the current bin, i.e. the target location for recording clips, refer to "Changing the current bin" on page 54. You can use the Clips pane to manage and organize clips.
6	View tabs Contro	These tabs toggle between Control view and Cue Points view.
7	Application	A drop-down list allows you to select between none, Playlist or the Player/Recorder application. If the Player/Recorder application is selected, you can play or record using the pane controls.
8	Available Storage and Continuous Record Mode	This multi-function indicator displays either record progress only, or available storage and record progress. The Time Dome also indicates when the record channel is in Continuous Record mode. Available storage is estimated using the amount of free disk space and the video compression settings for the channel. The record progress indicator makes one revolution every 10 seconds in normal record, or one revolution during a fixed length recording. To change the Time Dome function, right-click the Time Dome, then choose an application from the pop-up menu.
9	Length →Length:	Select the Length control to enter the clip length, then choose record. Recording continues until you choose stop or the specified length is reached.
10	Meter bar button ◀》	Displays the Meter bar, which contains the audio record level controls and signal meters. Changes to the audio level are saved for the channel. C1 New Clp Properties C24.0 Cang C30.0 CO.0 D INT. EE C40.0 Cang C40.0

Chapter 4 Recording clips



Guide to using the Recorder/Player application: Cue view



	Control	Description and User Operation
1	Assignable Buttons	Assignable buttons allow you to modify the button assignments to best suit your workflow. Hold down the left mouse button to open a pop-up menu that lists the alternative button choices.
		Add Cue – Used to add a cue to a recording:
		 In the Control view, start the recording. Select the Cue tab.
		3. At the desired timecode, select Control I Add Cue .
		Remove – Used to remove a cue.
		Go To – Jumps to a selection, the next cue, or a specified timecode. Rename – Used to rename a cue.
		Create Clip – Creates a sub clip from highlighted cue points.
		Create All – Creates sub clips from all cue points.
		Cue selection - Jumps to the selection point and pauses.
2	Current Timecode 16:27:13;29 LTC	Indicates the current timecode of the timecode source selected for the channel. Text color is white during record, and dimmed at other times. The timecode value of <i>XX:XX:XX:XX</i> is displayed when the timecode source is not present or is invalid. See "Changing the timecode source" on page 53.
3	Timecode Source 16:27:13;29 LTC	Indicates the mark in, mark out, and cue points of the recording session.
4	View tabs	These tabs toggle between Control view and Cue Points view.
	Contro	
	4	In addition to commands described in the Assignable Buttons section, the Control menu of the Cue view contains the following option:
	Recorder Cue View Control Menu	
	Recorder Cue View Control Menu Control Add Cue	the Control menu of the Cue view contains the following option: E-to-E mode – When selected, the following occurs: "EE" is displayed on the channel pane, next to the Timecode Source indicator; when no clip is loaded, the signal that is currently present
	Recorder Cue View Control Menu	the Control menu of the Cue view contains the following option: E-to-E mode – When selected, the following occurs: "EE" is displayed on the channel pane, next to the Timecode Source indicator; when no clip is loaded, the signal that is currently present at the channel input plays out; when a record operation stops the clip remains in the Recorder. The signal that is currently present at the
	Recorder Cue View Control Menu Control Add Cue Remove Rename	the Control menu of the Cue view contains the following option: E-to-E mode – When selected, the following occurs: "EE" is displayed on the channel pane, next to the Timecode Source indicator; when no clip is loaded, the signal that is currently present at the channel input plays out; when a record operation stops the clip
	Recorder Cue View Control Menu Control Add Cue Remove	the Control menu of the Cue view contains the following option: E-to-E mode – When selected, the following occurs: "EE" is displayed on the channel pane, next to the Timecode Source indicator; when no clip is loaded, the signal that is currently present at the channel input plays out; when a record operation stops the clip remains in the Recorder. The signal that is currently present at the
	Recorder Cue View Control Menu Control Add Cue Remove Rename Create Clip	the Control menu of the Cue view contains the following option: E-to-E mode – When selected, the following occurs: "EE" is displayed on the channel pane, next to the Timecode Source indicator; when no clip is loaded, the signal that is currently present at the channel input plays out; when a record operation stops the clip remains in the Recorder. The signal that is currently present at the

Before you record: Recorder settings checklist

Before recording, check the following recorder channel settings.

Record Channel Setting	Procedure
Verify video and audio input selection	In the monitor pane, check the thumbnail and its audio level indicators to verify the correct record channel inputs are selected. If there is a problem, correct the settings.
You can manage storage capacity and video quality by adjusting the record channel compression data rate. Generally set as high as possible to obtain the storage capacity needed.	Under the System menu, click Configuration .
Verify digital audio compression setting	Under the System menu, click Configuration .
Verify the timecode source Make sure to select a valid timecode source. You can use the internal timecode generator, VITC, or LTC.	See "Changing the timecode source" on page 53.
Verify widescreen mode setting This setting only applies to SD clips. If the SD video source is in widescreen format, select widescreen mode for the recorder. This attribute is saved with the clip. (720p and 1080i clips are always recorded in widescreen, whether this is selected or not.)	In AppCenter main menu, select the desired Player/ Recorder channel, set the Control view tab, and select Control Options Widescreen 16:9 to toggle widescreen mode. NOTE: The clip aspect ratio cannot be changed once the clip is recorded. If you want to change the clip's aspect ratio attribute you must re-record the clip.
Adjust audio level (if needed) You can use the audio leveling feature to adjust the analog or digital audio input levels, excluding dolby encoded digital audio.	 In the Recorder pane, select the Meter bar button. Adjust audio level using the graphical faders. Select the Meter bar button again to return to Recorder view.
Verify audio monitor settings You can select which audio channels to monitor.	Select Control I Options and click the Audio tab.
Verify working bin The clip is recorded to the currently configured working bin, regardless of the bin currently displayed in the Clips pane.	Select Control I Options and click the Bin & AFD tab.
Verify video compression settings Choosing a video compression setting is a trade-off between image quality and storage capacity. Higher video quality produces larger files which take up more storage space and take longer to transfer to external devices.	Select System I Configuration to modify the video compression settings.

To record a clip

This section covers:

• "Using New Clip record mode" on page 49

- "Using Crash record mode" on page 49
- "Scheduling a recording" on page 49
- "Using Fixed Length record mode" on page 49
- "Specify clip length after recording has begun" on page 50
- "Using continuous record" on page 50

Using New Clip record mode

To create and name a clip before recording starts:

- 1. Verify video, audio, widescreen, and other settings for your recording as explained in "Before you record: Recorder settings checklist" on page 48.
- 2. Select **New Clip** to create and load a clip.
- 3. To rename the clip, select the default clip name clip: clip_1 , then enter a new clip name.
- 4. Select the record button on the onscreen transport controls •• .

 The recording progresses until you select **Stop**.

Using Crash record mode

Crash record occurs when you start a recording without specifying a clip name. The clip is given a default name, then the recording continues until you select stop.

To crash record:

- 1. Verify video, audio, and other settings for your recording as explained in "Before you record: Recorder settings checklist" on page 48.
- 2. Select the record button on the onscreen transport controls . The recording progresses until you select **Stop**.

Scheduling a recording

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

You can schedule a recording to start at a specified time. Scheduled Start Time uses Time of Day timecode source, which can be driven by either the system clock or LTC. VITC or Anc VITC/LTC cannot be used to drive the Time of Day.

To schedule a start time for a clip to play, see "Scheduling a clip to play" on page 64.

- 1. Select Control I Schedule Start Time. Trigger At entry box appears.
- 2. Enter the time when you want the recording to start and click **OK**. The time of day, trigger time, and a countdown are displayed.

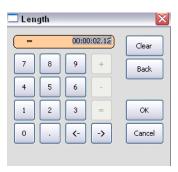
Using Fixed Length record mode

You can specify the clip length before recording, or during recording. As long as there is sufficient storage space, a fixed length recording continues until the clip length is reached or until you select stop.

1. Verify video, audio, and other settings for your recording as explained in "Before

you record: Recorder settings checklist" on page 48.

2. Select **Length** in the Recorder pane.



The Length dialog box appears.

- 3. Enter the clip length by typing only numbers, colons are added automatically.
- 4. Choose **OK** in the dialog box, or press **Enter**.
- 5. Select the record button on the onscreen transport controls .

 Recording continues until **Stop** is selected or the desired length is reached. While recording, the mark in and mark out update with the current status of the clip. The Time Dome gives a visual indication of the percent complete as well as a countdown from the specified length down to **00:00:00:00**.

Specify clip length after recording has begun

While a clip is recording you can enter the clip length as follows:

- Select Length in the Recorder pane.
 The timecode dialog box appears.
- 2. Enter the desired length, then select \mathbf{OK} or $\mathbf{Enter}.$

If the entered length is valid, longer than the amount of material already recorded, the clip continues to record until it reaches the specified length or until you select **Stop**.

Using continuous record

You can configure Recorder for Continuous Record mode. Continuous record is useful for applications that normally use Continuous Record, for example a manual time delay. Refer to "About recording clips" on page 42.

1. Click the Time Dome



The Time Dome pop-up menu appears.

2. Choose **Continuous Record** in the pop-up menu.



The Time Dome changes to display continuous record.



3. Click Length.

The Length dialog box appears.

- 4. Enter the clip length by typing only numbers, colons are added automatically.
- 5. Click **OK** in the dialog box, or press **Enter**.
- 6. Select the record button on the onscreen transport controls .

 Recording continues until **Stop** is selected. While recording, the mark in and mark out update with the current status of the clip. The Time Dome gives a visual indication record progress.
- 7. Load and play the clip in Player/Recorder application:
 - Drag and drop from the recording monitor pane to the playing monitor pane.

 The play channel becomes the selected channel, and the clip is cued and ready for play.

Previewing a clip that is recording

Preview loads the currently recording clip into a play channel. The play channel becomes the selected channel, and the clip is cued and ready for play.

To preview a clip:

- 1. Start the record process.
- 2. Preview the clip:
 - a. In the Monitor pane, use the drop-down list to select the Player application.
 - b. Drag the clip thumbnail from the channel running the Recorder application to the channel running the Player application.

The play channel becomes the selected channel, and the clip is cued and ready for play. If a play channel is already playing a clip, no warning message is displayed in the status bar.

3. To play the clip, select the onscreen transport controls . .

Using cue points while recording

Cue points enable you to move quickly from one frame to another in a clip. You can use cue points to manage clip play out or create subclips. You can add, remove, or rename cue points while a clip is being recording.

To add a cue to a clip while the clip is recording, you need to begin the recording while in Control mode. Once the recording has begun, you can switch to Cue mode and modify the clip with cue points

This section is divided into the following topics:

- "Adding a cue point while recording" on page 52
- "Removing a cue point" on page 52
- "Renaming a cue point" on page 52

Related topics:

- "About using cue points" on page 25.
- "Using cue points for playback" on page 24.

Adding a cue point while recording

NOTE: While the clip is record mode, do not use the transport controls.

- 1. Select Player/Recorder from the application drop-down list.
- 2. Begin recording, using one of the methods described in "To record a clip" on page 48.
- 3. In the Record pane, click on the Cue tab. The Cue view displays.
- 4. Do one of the following:
- Click the Add Cue button.
- Select Control I Add Cue.

A cue point is added to the cue list using a unique name, e.g. Cue 1.

Removing a cue point

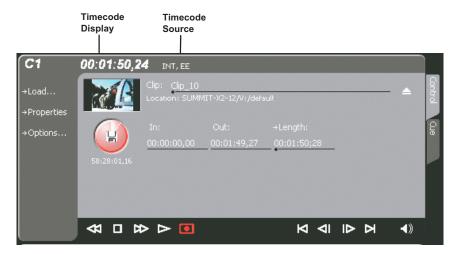
- 1. While recording, click on the Cue tab.
- 2. Select a cue point in the list.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - Click the **Remove** button, or
 - Select Control I Remove.

Renaming a cue point

- 1. While recording, click on the Cue tab.
- 2. In Cue view, select a cue point in the list.

- 3. Select Control I Rename.
- 4. Use the text entry dialog to enter a new cue name, then click **OK** or press **Enter**.

Changing the timecode source



To change the timecode source:

- 1. Click on the channel whose timecode you want to specify.
- 2. Select **Control I Options**. The Options dialog box displays.
- 3. Select the **Timecode** tab.
- 4. Choose a timecode source, then click **OK**.

Timecode Source	Description
AncVITC	Available on HD channels only. Timecode is read from ancillary VITC.
VITC	Available on SD channels only. Timecode is read from the VITC input for the channel.
LTC	Available on HD/SD channels. Timecode is read from the LTC input for the channel.
AncLTC	Available on HD channels only. Timecode is read from ancillary LTC.
Time of Day	If using SD, the record channel has an internal timecode generator. When Time of Day is selected, the generator is locked to the Time of Day Source as currently configured.
Start Time	If using SD, the record channel has an internal timecode generator. When Start Time is selected, you can specify the timecode to use when the recording starts. The drop frame option is enabled when the system timing is set to the 525 line standard (NTSC). <i>Drop frame</i> timecode allows the generator to operate as an accurate clock.

Selecting widescreen mode

When recording SD video that is 16:9 aspect ratio, select the widescreen attribute. To change the Widescreen attribute, select **Control I Widescreen**.

The attribute is saved as part of the video media file. On up-conversion playout, the attribute is used by the Player/Recorder channel to handle aspect ratio on playout when the clip is played on K2 system. For more information on how AppCenter handles aspect ratios, see "About aspect ratio conversion modes" on page 147.

NOTE: AppCenter always records 720p and 1080i video in the 16:9 ratio, whether the widescreen attribute is selected or not.

Changing the current bin

On the K2 system, a fixed amount of disk space is reserved for storing media files—the V:\ partition. Within the V:\ disk partition, your clips and playlists are stored in bins, which function like directories in a file system. You can organize your media by creating and removing bins in AppCenter. You can have channels from multiple sources in one channel suite; the clips displayed are those on the source that has the currently selected channel.

When recording starts, the new clip is stored in the *current bin*, which is also referred to as a working bin. Each channel has its own working bin. You can change the current bin to determine where you want the clip stored. The current bin name is displayed under the clip name in the display.

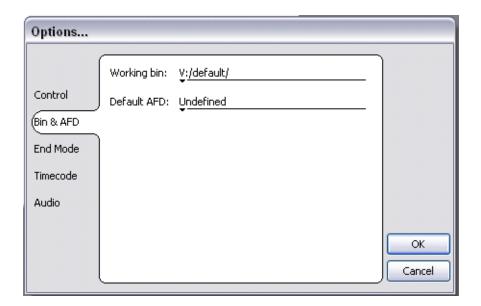


Location of working bin for this channel

NOTE: If you rename the working bin, the bin automatically becomes the default bin.

To change the current bin:

- 1. Make sure the record channel is selected.
- 2. Click the drop-down list showing the clip's location, choose a bin.
 - -- or --
- 3. From the main menu, select Control I Options.
- 4. Click the Bin & AFD tab, then choose a bin from the list.



You can also change the working bin by loading a clip into a channel (for example, by using drag-and-drop) from a bin that is not the current working bin for that channel. The bin from which you loaded the clip then becomes that channel's working bin.

Renaming a clip

You can rename a clip during or after recording.

To rename a clip:

- 1. Select the clip name control Clip: $\underbrace{\text{Clip}_1}_{\text{Location:} \forall : \text{/default}}$ in the Recorderapplication.
- 2. Enter the new clip name using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3. Click **OK**, or press **Enter**.

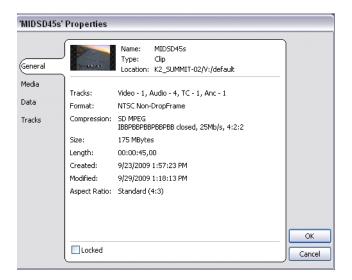
If a clip with the new name already exists in the current bin, an error message is displayed.

Viewing clip properties

To view the properties of a clip loaded in the Recorder application:

In the Record application, do one of the following:

- Click the **Properties** button.
 - or -
- Select Control I Properties.



Locating a clip

You can locate the currently loaded clip by displaying the contents of the current bin in the Clips pane, as follows:

- 1. After or during recording, select **Control I Locate**.
- 2. The Clips pane displays the contents of the bin where the clip is located.

Displaying available storage space

In the Recorder pane, you can display available storage using the Time Dome. The available storage displayed is the storage on the K2 Summit Production Client, K2 Solo Media Server or the K2 storage system accessed by the currently selected channel.

To display available storage:

1. Select the Time Dome



The Time Dome pop-up menu appears.

2. Choose **Available Storage** in the pop-up menu.



The Time Dome changes to display available storage.

Available storage displayed is based on the channel recording compression setting in the Configuration dialog box; an HD channel has less available storage than an SD channel. (To access the Configuration dialog box, select **System I Configuration**.) A filled Time Dome represents no storage remaining. Available storage is also displayed numerically under the timedome.

The white line functions as a "sweep second hand" to show record progress. It sweeps through a complete revolution every 10 seconds when crash recording or makes a single revolution on a fixed length record.

Chapter 5

Playing and editing clips

The information in this chapter describes how to play and edit clips recorded on K2 Summit Production Clients and K2 Solo Media Servers. You can play clips in a variety of ways including off-speed play and triggered by GPI. In addition to editing existing clips, you can create new clips using the subclip feature and add cue points to clips.

This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- "About playing clips" on page 58
- "Selecting the Player application in AppCenter" on page 59
- "Guide to using Player: Control view" on page 59
- "Guide to using Player: Cue view" on page 62
- "Loading media for playout" on page 63
- "Playing a clip" on page 64
- "Scheduling a clip to play" on page 64
- "Selecting loop play" on page 64
- "Jumping to a specific timecode" on page 65
- "Using cue points for playback" on page 66
- "Editing a clip" on page 68
- "Creating Subclips" on page 71
- "Viewing clip properties" on page 73
- "Viewing clip options" on page 74

About playing clips

The Player/Recorder application allows you to play media stored on the K2 system, including clips and programs. The application requires a play channel and has two views— Control view and Cue view. The Control view allows you to play clips, trim clips, and create new subclips. The Cue view is used to add cue points within a clip. After adding cue points, you can use the cue list to start playback from any cue point in the list.

About Live Play (Chase Play)

With AppCenter Pro, you can record an event in one channel, drag the thumbnail into a play channel, and play the clip out while it is being recorded. This feature can also be controlled by the K2 Dyno[™] Replay Controller. You can control the Live Play (Chase Play) as follows:

Control + L — The play channel plays *live*, playing the clip as it is recorded.

Spacebar — The play channel stops playing in Live Play mode.

NOTE: Operational channels must be locked to house reference.

For more information about Live Play, see "Operational specifications" on page 186.

Working with clips that are still recording

The following restrictions apply when working with a clip in the Player application that is currently recording:

- You cannot rename the clip. (However, you can rename the clip in the recording channel or from the Media pane.)
- The clip mark-in/mark-out points cannot be modified.
- Subclips created from a clip currently being recorded can only have a Mark Out equal to the last frame that has been recorded when the subclip is created. You cannot create a clip longer than has been recorded under the assumption that the unrecorded frames will "fill it in."
- The length of the record-to-play delay depends on if the clip is in local storage or shared storage. Refer to the "Operational Specifications" on page 185 for media file system performance specifications.

Otherwise, clips that are currently being recorded behave normally. As a reminder, "Read-Only" is displayed in the Player application when the clip loaded or playing is still being recorded.

Playing a playlist saved as a program

Playlists can be loaded and played in the Player or Playlist applications. You can also save a playlist as a program and then play it in the Player application. A *program* includes all the media and transitions in the playlist but does not include any event that breaks the flow of playout, such as a pause. When a program is loaded in the Player application, it is handled in the same way as a simple clip. For more information on creating programs refer to "Saving a list as a program" on page 97.

Selecting the Player application in AppCenter

The Player application requires a single play channel. If the play channel is currently being used in another application, such as a Playlist application, you can use the following steps to select the Player application. Selecting the Player application causes the play channel operation to stop, then the Player application is started.

To start the Player application on a play channel:

1. In the monitor pane, select the control mode drop-down list for the play channel, then choose **Player**.

The channel switches to the Player application and becomes the selected channel.

Guide to using Player: Control view

The Control view allows you to play a clip, modify its name, adjust mark in and mark out points, create sub-clips, and stripe timecode. Selecting the **Control** view tab shows the Control view. The following describes the essential controls in the Control view.



	Control	Description and User Operation
1	Assignable Buttons	Assignable buttons allow you to modify the button assignments to best suit your workflow. Hold down a button to open a pop-up menu that lists the alternative button choices. The Subclip button toggles between the Source Clip and Subclip settings.

Chapter 5 Playing and editing clips

	Control	Description and User Operation
2	Clip Timecode 00:00:02,02 ⊤c	Indicates the recorded timecode of the current frame being played. The timecode value of XX:XX:XX is displayed when there is no recorded timecode. Stop mode is indicated by TC (recorded timecode) or Gen (zero-based, internal generated timecode).
3	Clip Name & Current Bin Clip: Clip_1 Location V:/default	Displays the clip's name and location in the videostorage file system. To rename the clip, click the Clip Name, then enter a new name.
4	Countdown Timecode + 00:00:03,12	Displays the time remaining in the clip.
5	View tabs Contro Cub	These tabs toggle between Control and Cue views. Control is used for playing and editing of clips. During playback, you can use the Cue view to add cue points so that you can quickly cue a clip to a frame.
6	Application	A drop-down list allows you to set the pane to select between none, Playlist or the Player/Recorder application. If the Player/Recorder application is selected, you can play or record using the pane controls.
7	Thumbnail	Used to visually identify the clip. By default, the thumbnail is generated using the 16th frame of video. To change the thumbnail, position the clip to the desired frame, then click the thumbnail.
8	Time Dome Play Progress Media marks Loop playback	This multi-function control displays play progress, or play progress with media marks which shows the relative position of mark-in/mark-out points in the clip. The timecode underneath indicates play time remaining. The Time Dome is also used to enable loop play. Select the Time Dome, then use the pop-up menu to choose the display mode or to control loop play mode.
9	Set Mark-in and Set Mark-out →In: →Out:	These buttons are used to set new mark-in or mark-out points. Position the clip to the desired frame, then click the In or Out buttons. Unused media is not deleted. To clear a mark, click the button, then choose yes in the pop-up dialog box. Marks are reset to the beginning or end of available media.

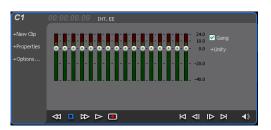
Control

Description and User Operation

10 Meter Bar Button



Displays the Meter bar, which contains the audio play level controls and signal meters. Clicking the **Save** button saves changes made to the clip audio level. Clicking **Unity** returns the audio levels to the last saved level.



Player Menu - Control view



Load... New Clip

Subclip

Goto...

Schedule Start Time...

Stripe Timecode

Locate

Properties

Auto Subclips

✓ E-to-E

Widescreen (16:9)

Options...

Load– Select to open the Load Clip dialog box, which displays the contents of the current bin. Select a clip, then choose OK to load.

New Clip – Used to create and name a clip prior to starting the recording. If a clip is already loaded, selecting New Clip ejects the current clip and creates a new one.

Subclip– Opens the Subclip mode, which allows you to create subclips from the currently loaded clip. A subclip is an entirely new clip that references media in another clip

Goto– Used to jump to a specific timecode. Select Goto, to open the Goto dialog box, then enter an absolute or relative timecode value, or use the scrub bar to go to the desired position.

Schedule Start Time – Opens the Trigger At entry box so a start time can be entered.

Stripe Timecode— Opens the Stripe Timecode dialog box, which allows you to replace the existing timecode track for the loaded clip. You can replace with time of day, or a specific starttimecode.

Locate – Finds the location of the selected clip.

Properties—Opens the Properties dialog box for the currently loaded clip.

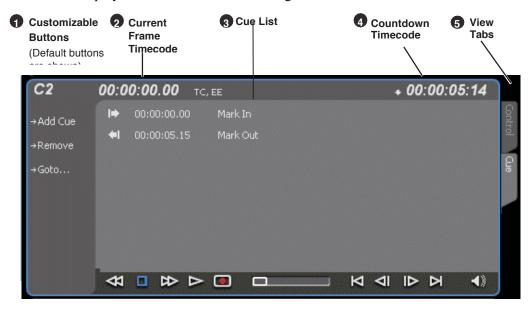
Auto Subclips— The auto subclip check box changes the way that the subclip mode behaves. When it is NOT checked, clips have to be accepted manually. When it is checked, a subclip is created as soon as the user sets a mark out.

E-to-E (LoopThru) mode – When selected, the following occurs: "EE" is displayed on the channel pane, next to the Timecode Source indicator; when no clip is loaded, the signal that is currently present at the channel input plays out; when a record operation stops the clip remains in the Recorder. The signal that is currently present at the channel input plays out. Widescreen – Sets the channel for recording widescreen format.

Options– Opens the Options dialog for the currently loaded clip.

Guide to using Player: Cue view

The Player application Cue view is used to add cue points to the clip. The Cue view allows you to set, modify, and jump to cue points on the loaded clip. Clicking the **Cue** tab displays the Cue view. The following describes the basic controls in the Cue view.



	Control	Description and User Operation
1	Assignable Buttons	Assignable buttons allow you to modify the button assignments to best suit your workflow. Hold down a button to open a pop-up menu that lists the alternative button choices. Add Cue - same as selecting "Add Cue" from the Player menu. Remove - removes the selected cue. Goto - used to jump to the selected cue, the next cue, or to a specific timecode. Rename - opens text entry dialog box to rename the selected cue. Create Clip - same as selecting "Create Clip" from the Player menu. Create All - same as selecting "Create All Clips" from the Player menu. Cue Selection - cues the first selected cue point for playback showing a still frame of video for the cue point.
2	Current Frame Timecode 16:27:13;29	Indicates the recorded timecode of the current frame being played. The timecode value of <i>XX:XX:XX</i> is displayed when there is no recorded timecode.
3	Cue List → 00:00:00.00 Mark In → 00:00:03.11 Cue_2 → 00:00:06.06 Cue_3 ←I 00:00:38:12 Mark Out	Displays a list of cue points that are set for the loaded clip. Cue points are listed in chronological order beginning with the mark-in point and ending with the mark-out point.

K2 AppCenter User Manual

	Control	Description and User Operation
4	Countdown Timecode + 00:00:03,12	Displays the time remaining in the clip. To select the countdown mode you want to monitor, open the Options dialog box by selecting Options in the context menu.
5	View tabs Contro	These tabs toggle between Control view and Cue Points view.
	Player Menu	Add Cue – Used to add a cue to a clip:
	Add Cue Remove Rename Create Clip Create All Cue Selection	 In the Control view, start the clip playing. Select the Cue tab. At the desired timecode, select Control I Add Cue. Remove – Used to remove a cue. Rename - Used to rename a cue. Create Clip – Creates a sub clip from highlighted cue points. Create All– Creates sub clips from all cue points. Cue Selection – cues the first selected cue point for playback showing a still frame of video for the cue point. E-to-E (LoopThru) mode – When selected, the following occurs:
	▼ E-to-E	"EE" is displayed on the channel pane, next to the Timecode Source

indicator; when no clip is loaded, the signal that is currently present at the channel input plays out; when a record operation stops the clip remains in the Recorder. The signal that is currently present at the

Loading media for playout

You can load clips or programs in the play display for playout.

NOTE: Loading a clip from a bin into a play channel changes the working bin for that channel.

channel input plays out.

Loading clips from the clips pane

- 1. Select a play channel by clicking in the channel's monitor pane.
- 2. Locate the clip in the clips pane. If necessary, change bins by clicking the current bin control and selecting from the drop-down list.
- 3. Load the clip in one of the following ways:
 - Drag the clip from the clips pane into the play channel.
 - Choose the **Load** button in the clips pane, then select the clip.
 - Double-click on the clip.
 - Select the clip, then press **Enter** on the keyboard.

Loading a clip from the Player application

1. Select a play channel by clicking in the channel's monitor pane.

- 2. Open the Load Clip dialog using one of the following:
 - Click the **Load** button in Player.
 - Select Control I Load.
- 3. If needed, use the **Look in** drop-down list to browse to the desired bin.
- 4. Select a clip in the Load Clip dialog, then click **OK**. The clip is loaded in the player.

Related topics:

- "Playing a clip" on page 64
- "Using cue points for playback" on page 66

Playing a clip

Once a clip is loaded in the Player application, you can play the clip or search for a specific frame of video using the transport controls. Use the links in the following table to find information on playing clips.

If you are using	Refer to
On-screen transport controls	"Using on-screen transport controls" on page 37
Keyboard shortcuts	Appendix A, Keyboard Shortcuts
GPI triggers	"GPI and other configurations" on page 159

Scheduling a clip to play

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

You can schedule a clip to start playing at a specified time. Scheduled Start Time uses Time of Day driven by the system clock or LTC, but not VITC. To schedule a start time for a clip to record, see "Scheduling a recording" on page 49.

1. Select Control I Schedule Start Time. Trigger At entry box appears.

Enter the time when you want the recording to start and click **OK**. The time of day, trigger time, and a countdown are displayed.

Selecting loop play

Loop play allows the clip to play in a continuous loop until **Stop** is pressed. The Time Dome is used to enable/disable loop play.

Click the Time Dome



, then choose **Loop Mode** in the pop-up menu.

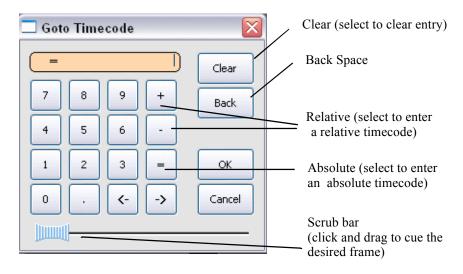
Jumping to a specific timecode

The Goto dialog box allows the player application to jump to the specific clip timecode that you enter. You can enter an absolute timecode value based on recorded timecode, or a relative timecode value, that is, cue the video to a point +/- some value relative the current frame. If you don't know the timecode value of the frame you want, you can click and drag the scrub bar to shuttle to the desired frame.

To jump to a specific timecode:

- 1. With a clip loaded in the Player application, do one of the following:
 - Click the **Goto** button.
 - Select Control | Goto.

The Goto Timecode dialog box appears.



- 2. Perform one of the following:
 - Enter a *relative* timecode value, select the '+' **or** '-' key, enter timecode, then click **OK**.
 - Enter an absolute timecode value, select the '=' key, enter timecode, then click OK.
 - Click and drag the scrub bar to cue the desired frame.

Related topics:

- "Loading clips from the clips pane" on page 63
- "Loading a clip from the Player application" on page 63
- "Playing a clip" on page 64

Using cue points for playback

Cue view allows you to add cue points to a clip. You can use cue points to manage clip play out or create subclips. The following sections describe how to work with cue points.

Topics included here:

- "About using cue points" on page 66
- "Viewing the cue list" on page 67
- "Adding a cue point" on page 67
- "Removing a cue point" on page 67
- "Jump to the selected cue point" on page 67
- ""Jump to the next cue point" on page 67
- "Renaming a cue point" on page 67

About using cue points

When you select Cue view, a chronological list of cue points is displayed. The list begins with the mark-in point and ends with the mark-out point. You can add additional cue points to mark other frames within the clip. You can add cue points while the clip is playing or in stop mode. When you add a cue point, it is listed by a default name (such as "cue 1") and timecode value.

Cue points cannot be moved; however, you can remove a cue point and use the transport controls, or Goto Timecode dialog box to enter a new cue point at the current position.

Cue points can be used to:

- Manage clip playout—jump to the selected cue or next cue.
- Create subclips—You can create a subclip from the selected cue point. The selected cue point becomes the mark-in point, while the mark-out point is the same as the source clip. If more than one cue point is selected, a subclip is created using the first and last cue points. See "Creating subclips in Cue view" on page 60.

When working with cue points, keep these considerations in mind:

- Cue points are retained when a clip is copied or transferred (GXF or Streams)— With using GXF or streams, cue points are stored with the clip. All the cue points of the original clip are retained when the clip is copied or transferred to another server. Cue points are not retained for other file transfers.
- Cue points and trimming— After you trim a clip by moving the mark-in or mark-out points, the cue points outside the new mark-in and mark-out points are cleared and must be reinserted.
- Cue points and subclips—Subclips created from a clip with cue points retain all cue points that fall between the marks of the new subclip. The subclip has its own mark in and mark out points. "Creating subclips in Cue view" on page 73.
- Cue points and programs— Cue points cannot be added to a program.

Viewing the cue list

- 1. Select a play channel by clicking in the channel's monitor pane.
- 2. Select the Cue tab.

The Cue view appears showing the cue list for the clip loaded in the Player application. Initially, only the mark-in and mark-out cue points are listed.

Adding a cue point

NOTE: To add a cue point while Recording, see "Adding a cue point while recording" on page 52.

While the clip is playing or in the stop mode, use the transport controls to find the desired frame in the clip, then do one of the following:

- Click the Add Cue button.
- Select Control I Add Cue.

A cue point is added to the cue list using a unique name, e.g. Cue_1. Using the preview feature, you can play and add cue points to a clip while it is still being recorded.

Removing a cue point

- 1. In Cue view, select a cue point in the list.
- 2. Do one of the following:
 - Click the Remove button, or
 - Select Control | Remove.

Jump to the selected cue point

Use the following steps to jump to the selected cue point.

- 1. In Cue view, select a cue point in the list.
 - Click the **Goto** button, then select **Selection**.
- 2. Press the **Play** button on the onscreen transport controls Playout starts from the cued frame.

Jump to the next cue point

Use the following steps to jump to the next cue point. Depending on the current play position, the clip will cue to the next cue point in the clip.

- 1. In Cue view, click the **Goto** button, then select **Next Cue**.
- 2. Press the **Play** button on the onscreen transport controls. Playout starts from the cued frame.

Renaming a cue point

1. In Cue view, select a cue point in the list.

- 2. Select Control I Rename.
- 3. Use the text entry dialog to enter a new cue name, then click **OK** or press **Enter**.

Editing a clip

Topics in this section are as follows:

- "Moving clip mark-in/mark-out points" on page 68
- "Clearing mark-in/mark-out points" on page 69
- "Adjusting clip audio level" on page 69
- "Changing the clip thumbnail image" on page 70
- "Striping timecode (replacing the timecode track)" on page 70
- "Renaming a clip in the Player application" on page 71

Moving clip mark-in/mark-out points

Every clip has a mark-in point and a mark-out point that refer to the first and last frames displayed when the clip is played. When first recorded, clip marks are set to the beginning and end of available media. You can edit the clip marks in order to reference only the desired media. When clip marks are moved, the unused media *is not deleted*. Clearing the marks resets them to the first and last frames of the recorded clip. (See also "Clearing mark-in/mark-out points" on page 69.)

NOTE: If the source media has been erased, the subclip retains 1 second of media on each side of the mark-in and mark-out points. See "Moving clip mark-in/mark-out points" on page 54.

The following restrictions apply when editing clip marks:

- · Mark-in must precede the mark-out
- Marks cannot be set outside the recorded media
- Marks cannot be changed on a clip that is still being recorded.

NOTE: If more media exists after the current mark, a <<< or >>> symbol is displayed beneath the In/Out timecode. To permanently remove media outside the marks, refer to "Erasing a clip's unused media" under Managing Clip Media.

To move clip marks, load the clip in player, then use one of the following methods.

- "Moving clip marks: Using the In/Out buttons" on page 68
- "Moving clip marks: Using the timecode entry controls" on page 69
- "Moving clip marks: Using the clip length control" on page 69

Moving clip marks: Using the In/Out buttons

- 1. Use the transport controls to locate the desired frame.
- 2. In Control view, click In to set mark-in point, or click Out to set mark-out point.

3. In the Confirm Mark Change window, click Yes.

Moving clip marks: Using the timecode entry controls

- 1. In Control view, select the mark-in or mark-out timecode control 00:01:11;09 to open the timecode entry dialog box.
- 1. Enter a timecode value, then click **OK** or press **Enter**.

Alternatively: Use the current position scrub bar —in the timecode entry dialog box to locate the desired frame, then select **OK**.

Moving clip marks: Using the clip length control

Entering a new clip length moves the mark-out point.

- 1. Click the **Length** timecode entry control.
- Enter a new clip length and click **OK**.The clip length changes by moving the mark-out point.

Clearing mark-in/mark-out points

Clearing a mark point resets the mark to its default position— mark-in is set to the beginning of available media; mark-out is set to the last frame of available media.

To clear a mark point, do one of the following:

- In Play view, click and hold the **In** or **Out** button, then choose **Clear Mark** in the pop-up menu.
- In Play view, select the mark-in or the mark-out timecode control and click **Clear**, then **OK** to clear the mark.

Adjusting clip audio level

The audio meter display provides audio level adjustment for clips loaded in the player display. Saved audio levels are used every time the clip is loaded and played. Unsaved changes are lost when the clip is ejected.

To adjust audio level:

- 1. In the Player application, click the Meter bar button.
- 2. Adjust the audio level in one of the following ways:
 - Adjust the graphical faders individually or "ganged," which ensures all channels use the same gain.
 - Click **Unity** to set audio back to the last saved level.

Chapter 5 Playing and editing clips



- 3. Click **Save** to save changes to the clip audio level.
- 4. Click the Meter bar button again to return to the Player application.

Changing the clip thumbnail image

The clip thumbnail is displayed in AppCenter for visual identification of the clip. By default, the 16th frame is used to generate the thumbnail image.

To change the clip thumbnail:

- 1. While monitoring the play channel output, use the onscreen transport controls to position the clip to the desired video frame.
- 2. In Player, click on the thumbnail, then select **Yes** in the Change Thumbnail dialog box.

NOTE: If clip marks are edited so that the video frame used to generate the thumbnail is outside the new clip marks, the thumbnail is reset to a position near the mark-in of the modified clip.

To reset the thumbnail:

• Select the thumbnail image, then choose **Reset** in the pop-up menu. This resets the clip thumbnail to the 16th frame in the clip.

Striping timecode (replacing the timecode track)

The stripe timecode dialog allows you to overwrite the existing timecode track for the loaded clip. You can replace the recorded timecode with time of day, or a specific start timecode value.

- 1. Load the clip in the play channel.
- 2. In Control view, select **Control I Stripe Timecode**. The Stripe Timecode dialog box opens.
- 3. Specify the replacement timecode:

Time of Day – The new timecode track will start with the current time of day and will contain continuous values ranging from the current time of day plus the length of the clip.

Fixed Time – After choosing this option, select the timecode entry control, and enter a start timecode value. The new timecode track will contain continuous values ranging from the specified starting value to the starting value plus the length of the clip.

Drop frame – The drop frame option is available when system timing is set to 525

line standard (drop frame is a timecode adjustment that applies to NTSC video only). Drop frame allows the timecode track to indicate the actual running time of the clip. Drop-frame time code yields precise running times, but frames are not all numbered sequentially. A frame number must be dropped periodically to keep the clock right.

Renaming a clip in the Player application

- 1. In the Control view, select the clip name control Clip: Clip: Clip.1
- 2. Enter the new clip name.
- 3. Click **OK**, or press **Enter**.

Creating Subclips

A subclip is a clip created by referencing a portion of media from another clip. For example, if you recorded a two hour clip, you could create several short subclips to use as previews or advertisements. Each subclip refers to a small portion of the original clip and is listed along with all other clips in the clips pane. When working with subclips, the original clip is sometimes called the *source clip*. After creating subclips, you can delete the source clip.

Subclips created from a clip that is still recording can only have a mark-out equal to the last frame that has been recorded when the subclip is created. You cannot create a subclip longer than what has been recorded with the assumption the media will "fill in". You can create subclips from a clip being recorded in loop record mode. In loop record mode, media referenced by the subclips is retained while unreferenced media is discarded.

You can load subclips in the Control view and edit the mark-in/mark-out points the same as a clip, provided the unreferenced source media has not been erased.

NOTE: If the source media has been erased, the subclip retains 1 second of media on each side of the mark-in and mark-out points. See "Moving clip mark-in/mark-out points" on page 54.

The following sections describe how to create subclips:

- "To create subclips" on page 71
- "About Auto Subclip mode" on page 72
- "Creating subclips in Cue view" on page 73

To create subclips

- 1. Load a clip in the player.
- 2. In the Player Control view, click the **Subclip** button.

Chapter 5 Playing and editing clips



The Subclip display appears with a new subclip loaded. The **In** and **Out** buttons are flashing indicating no mark-in or mark-out points are defined. The default subclip name follows the form *<source clip name>-<number>*, for example, if the source clip name is *PlayoffGame*, the subclip name is *PlayoffGame-1*.

- 3. To rename the subclip, click the subclip name control Subclip: PlayoffGame, and enter the new name in the Clip Name dialog, then click **OK**, or press **Enter**. Renaming the subclip creates a new seed name. For example, if you rename the subclip *PlayoffGame-1* to *Highlight*, subsequent subclips created are named *Highlight-1*, *Highlight-2*, and so on.
- 4. Enter the subclip marks as follows:
 - a. Using the transport controls, position the clip to the desired frame for mark-in, then click the **In** button.
 - b. Using the transport controls, position the clip to the desired frame for mark-out, then click the **Out** button.

Alternatively: Select the mark-in or mark-out timecode entry controls and enter a specific timecode value.

Alternatively: Select the **Length** timecode entry control and enter a clip length, then create either a mark-in or a mark-out point. If the source media has been erased, the subclip retains 1 second of media on each side of the mark-in and mark-out points. See "Moving clip mark-in/mark-out points" on page 54.

NOTE: Until you enter the subclip marks, the Accept button is grayed out.

5. In Subclip view, click Accept.

The subclip is saved and ejected, then Player returns to Subclip view with a new subclip name loaded.

NOTE: Clicking the Source Clip button or the **Eject** button prior to pressing the **Accept** button closes Subclip mode without creating a new clip. Both of these buttons are used to exit Subclip mode.

About Auto Subclip mode

In Auto-Subclip mode, you simply set mark-in, then set mark-out. On setting mark-out, the subclip is *automatically generated and ejected*, and a new subclip name is loaded in the Subclip display.

Auto Subclip mode is useful when you want to create subclips while a source clip is playing. You simply load a clip, press play, then create subclips by selecting In, Out, In, Out, etc.

To enable Auto Subclip mode:

• In the Player application Control view, click Control I Auto Subclips.

Creating subclips in Cue view

In Cue view, you can automatically create a subclip from a selected cue point. The selected cue point becomes the mark-in point, while the mark-out point is the same as the source clip. If more than one cue point is selected, a subclip is created using the first and last cue points. This feature allows you to manage the media of interest as a separate clip rather than media between cue points in a clip. For example, once you've made a subclip, it can be added to a playlist.

By default, subclips generated from the cue list are given names of the format *<clip name>-<first cue name>*. For example, a subclip generated from a cue point named "cue_1" in a clip named "MyClip" is named "MyClip-cue_1". If a clip already exists with this name, you are prompted to enter a unique name.

To create a subclip from media between two selected cue points:

- 1. Select two cue points in the cue point list.
- 2. Click Control I Create Clip.

To create a subclip using a selected cue point as mark-in:

- 1. Select the cue point to use as the mark-in for the new clip.
- 2. Click Control I Create Clip.

The subclip is terminated by the source clip mark-out point.

To create a subclip for all cue points:

Click Control I Create All.

In some cases, a progress dialog is displayed as the clips are generated.

Each subclip is terminated using the mark-out of the source clip.

Viewing clip properties

To view the properties of a clip loaded in Player:

- Click the **Properties** button.
 - or -
- Select Control I Properties.

Viewing clip options

Clip options allow you to choose which audio channels to monitor.

To view the options of a clip loaded in Player:

• Select Control I Options.

Chapter **6**

Working with playlists

Information in this chapter includes:

- "Introducing Playlist application" on page 76
- "Before using Playlist application" on page 77
- "Guide to using Playlist application" on page 79
- "Selecting Text or Thumbnail view" on page 83
- "Selecting monitor information" on page 83
- "Creating a simple playlist" on page 83
- "Inserting media in a playlist" on page 84
- "Combining events in a playlist" on page 85
- "Splitting an event in a playlist" on page 85
- "Playing a list" on page 86
- "Editing and rearranging events in a playlist" on page 87
- "Managing sections in a list" on page 89
- "Adding play effects" on page 90
- "Adding GPI output triggers to playlists" on page 94
- "Managing playlists" on page 95
- "Saving a list as a program" on page 97
- "Importing a text file as a playlist" on page 98

Introducing Playlist application

In addition to playing a single clip, AppCenter play channels can also play lists that contain clips and programs stored on the K2 system.

The following table summarizes the basic features supported in playlist application.

Basic Feature	Description
Editing playlists	Events in a playlist can be rearranged or removed, and new events added between existing ones.
Editing events in the list	Events can be renamed and trimmed. Trimming an event moves the mark-in and mark-out points. This only affects the event, not the source clip.
Event transitions	Transitions between all events in a list are made by a cut, i.e. the last frame of an event is followed by the first frame of the next event.
Loop on a section	Sections are provided within the list to provide flexibility during playout. A section can be set up to loop indefinitely. The section can be taken out of the loop by manual intervention.
Loop on a list	Lists can be set up to loop indefinitely. The list can be taken out of the loop by manual intervention.
Pause at the end of events	Events can pause playout at their end. At event pauses, you can choose to show black, freeze on last frame, or freeze on next event.
Pause at the end of sections	Sections can pause playout at their end. At section pauses, you can choose to show black, freeze on last frame, or freeze on next event.
Saving a playlist as a program	Playlists can be saved as a program. This saves the media and transitions, but nothing that breaks the flow of playout, such as pauses. You can insert a program into a playlist, or play a program in the standard Player application.
GPI output triggers	AppCenter K2 Summit Production Client provides 12 GPI output signals through a rear panel connector for controlling external equipment. You can configure events in a playlist to trigger GPI outputs. A GPI trigger does not disrupt playout of the play events. GPI triggers can be set to occur at the beginning or end of an event or section, or at these points with some offset.
	You can assign any of the 12 GPI inputs to control one or more play channels and the action you want the AppCenter channel(s) to take— play, VAR play, cue next event, or cue next section, etc. AppCenter includes more extensive GPI
GPI Input triggers	output trigger features.

Before using Playlist application

Read the following sections before using Playlist application.

- "Terms used in Playlist application" on page 77
- "Symbols used in Playlist application" on page 77
- "Working with programs" on page 78
- "Using mixed aspect ratios in a playlist" on page 78
- "Inserting a clip that is still recording" on page 79
- "Inserting a playlist in a playlist (workarounds)" on page 79

Terms used in Playlist application

The following terms are used in the Playlist application.

Term	Definition
Playlist	A list is a sequence of events.
Event	Events are the components that make up a list. Events are created by adding a clip or program to sections in a list.
Section	Playlists created in AppCenter contain at least one section. All events in a playlist are contained in sections. Sections have properties that include repeat and pause. A playlist can have up to 100 sections. Each section can contain up to 1000 events.
Source Clip	The clip inserted in a list to create a play event.
Program	Playlists can be saved as a program in the K2 system. Programs created from a playlist include all the media and transitions in the playlist, but nothing that breaks the flow of playout, such as a pause at the end of an event. Programs are also created from the continuous record mode.

Symbols used in Playlist application

The following table describes the symbols used to describe the properties of items in the list—play events, sections, and the list itself.

Symbol	Description
Ħ	Locked The item is locked and cannot be edited.
•	Pause At the end of playout, this item will cause playout topause.
₹2	Loop At the end of playout, the item will repeat.
y	GPI Output Trigger This event or section triggers one or more GPI outputs.

Working with programs

A *program* is a clip generated from a playlist using the **Save As Program** feature in the Playlist application. A program includes all the media in the playlist, but does not include any event that breaks the flow of playout such as a pauses between events. You can insert programs into other playlists as an event, or load and play them using the standard Player application. You can also send a program to a file or a video network stream. (For more information on which types of file types you can send a program to, see "Importing and exporting streaming media" on page 135.)

Using mixed aspect ratios in a playlist

AppCenter can play clips with different aspect ratios in a single playlist.

The AppCenter supports playout of mixed format clips displayed with default or selectable modes such as bars, crop, or stretch on both SD and HD outputs.

The following table describes how the system displays mixed aspect ratios.

Event Aspect Ratio		Output format		
	SD		HD	
SD (4:3)	No conversion	ı	Bar (Pillarbox)	
0 0			Half Bar (Half-Pillarbox)	
			Crop (zoom)	
			Stretch	
SD (16:9)	No conversion	ı		
(Widescreen			$\bigcirc\bigcirc\bigcirc$	
selected)			No stretching; video the whole screen irre aspect ratio setting.	

Using mixed video resolutions in a single playlist

Playlists can contain events with different video resolutions. When the list is played, the media is converted as needed to match the play channel video output type selected.

Inserting a clip that is still recording

Clips that are currently recording behave as other clips do in a list except for the following restriction: the event-out timecode is set to the last recorded frame at the time the clip is inserted. You can move the event-out timecode as needed while the clip is still recording or after record is stopped.

Improving performance while modifying a playlist

If you are making multiple changes to a playlist, especially a long playlist, you can improve response time by playing the list while editing it. This allows you to add/remove/modify events without waiting for database updates, since changes to the playlist are not saved until playout stops.

Inserting a playlist in a playlist (workarounds)

While AppCenter does not support a true "nested" playlist, you can retain some of the functionality of inserting a playlist in a playlist in the following ways.

- Save the list as a program, then insert it into another playlist as an event.
- Use multi-item select and copy/paste.
- Copy/paste events or sections within the same list or from other lists.
- Copy the list in the Clips pane, then load and edit the list.

Selecting Playlist application

The Playlist application requires a single play channel. If a play channel is currently being used by another application, you can select the Playlist application. Selecting the Playlist application causes the current application to exit when Playlist application is started.

To start Playlist application on a play channel, in the channel's monitor pane, select the application drop-down list and choose **Playlist**. The channel switches to Playlist application and becomes the selected channel.

Changing the channel application in AppCenter to Playlist switches the working bin to the bin displayed in the Clips pane rather than the bin specified for that channel. This behavior is also observed if you have the working bin set to one bin but load a clip from another bin onto the channel.

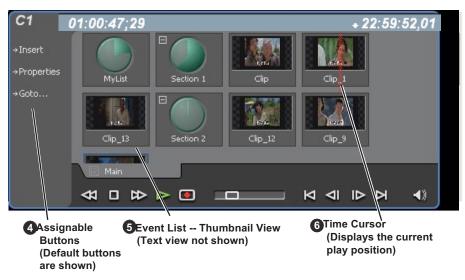
Guide to using Playlist application

Playlist allows you to manage a list—insert, move, or modify events, and to control playout of the list. You can select the type of display for the asset list—text view, or thumbnail view. (See "Selecting Text or Thumbnail view" on page 83.) The following describes the basic controls.

List in thumbnail mode

1 Playlist Timecode 2 Section (A playlist has at least one section)

3 Countdown (Can display time to next event, section, or end of list)



	Control	Description and User Operation
1	List Timecode 01:01:25,16	Though each play event contains the timecode information from its source clip, the timecode for the list is generated internally. This timecode can be an offset from a specific timecode (the default is 01:00:00;00). See "Setting the playlist timecode" on page 96.
2	Section (Text View) Section 1: Section (Thumbnail View) Section 1:	A list has at least one section, but can have up to 100. All events belong to a section, and each section can have up to 1000 events. In Thumbnail View, the section is displayed as a Time Dome which shows the amount of the section that has played. An empty Time Dome indicates the section has not started to play. Sections can be expanded or collapsed to reveal or hide the events that belong to the section. Expanded sections are indicated by a '-' symbol.
3	Countdown Timecode + 00:00:03,12	Displays the time to the next event, section or end of the list.
4	Assignable Buttons	Assignable buttons allow you to modify the buttons located in the Playlist toolbar to best suit your workflow. Holding down a button opens the button pop-up menu that lists the alternative button choices.

Guide to using Playlist application

	Control	Description and User Operation
5	Event List	The Event List contains play events. Play events are created from clips or programs that can be added to the list in two ways: drag and drop from the Clips pane or using the Insert button in the Clips pane. By default, play events added to a list inherit the source clip's name, but you can rename events. Play events and sections can be configured to trigger GPI outputs. GPI triggers can be set to occur when the event or section starts, ends, or at these points plus or minus some offset. A GPI trigger does not disrupt playout of the play events that follow it. See "Adding GPI output triggers to playlists" on page 94. You can view the Event List in either the text view or thumbnail view. Thumbnail view displays clip thumbnails along with Time Domes for the list play progress, and section play progress. To change the view, select Options in the Playlist menu.
6	Time Cursor	The time cursor indicates the current play position. The time cursor is displayed over the event currently being played.

Control	Description and User Operation
Playlist Menu Insert Event Add Section	Insert Event—Opens the Insert Event dialog box, which allows you to insert all event types. See "Inserting media in a playlist" on page 84. Add Section—Adds a section to the end of the list. Once you add the section, you can move it. See "Managing sections in a list" on page 89. New List—Opens the New List dialog box where you can choose the current bin and specify the new list name before creating it. When a new list is created, the current list is ejected and the new list is created containing one section and no events. See "Creating a simple playlist" on page 83. Open List—Closes the current list and allows you to open an existing list. See "Playing a list" on page 86. Eject List—Ejects the current list. See "Ejecting a playlist" on page 87. Import List—Imports a text file and saves it in a playlist format. See "Importing a text file as a playlist" on page 98. Rename List—Rename the list currently loaded in Playlist
New List Open List Import List Rename List Save As Program	
Set Event In Set Event Out Split Event Combine Events Locate Properties	
Move Up Move Down Goto	application. Save As Program – Saves the current list as a program. The new program is listed in the Clips pane with other assets. Programs can be played using the Player application, or inserted in a list in Playlist
Options	application. See "Saving a list as a program" on page 97. Set Event In—Used to change the in point of the event. Event In/Out changes do not affect the source clip's mark in and out values, but only the event's marks used by the Playlist. Set Event Out—Used to change the out point of the event. Event In/Out changes do not affect the source clip's mark in and out values, but only the event's marks used by the Playlist. Split event—Used to break one event into two events of the same name. Combine events—Used to combine two events into one in a playlist. See "Combining events in a playlist" on page 85. Locate—Locates the list or source clip for an event, depending on the selection, in the Clips pane. See "Locating a playlist in the Clips pane" on page 97 or "Locating the event source clip" on page 89. Properties—Opens the properties dialog box for the selected item—list, section, or play event. Properties dialog box includes pages for setting up list timecode, adding metadata, and setting list attributes that will occur when playback reaches the end of the list. Options include repeat, or pause. See "Viewing playlist properties" on page 97. Section properties and event properties dialog boxes include options for setting the end behavior—repeat or pause, and GPI output properties. See "Viewing playlist properties" on page 97. Move Up—Moves the selected event up in the list. See "Editing and rearranging events in a playlist" on page 87. Move Down—Moves the selected event down in the list. See "Editing and rearranging events in a playlist" on page 87. Goto—Opens the Goto pop-up menu which allows you to jump to selection, next event, next section, or a timecode that you specify. See "Playing a list" on page 86. Options—Opens the Options dialog box which allows you to choose the list monitoring information displayed in the Playlist application and the monitor pane.

Selecting Text or Thumbnail view

The event list has two viewing modes: Thumbnail view and Text view. Thumbnail view displays events as thumbnails along with the section and the list time domes. The text view lists events descriptions in text format. You can select which event attributes are displayed in text view.

Use the following steps to select the view mode best for you:

1. Select Playlist I Options.

The Options dialog box appears with the View settings tab selected.

2. Select a view mode:

Text View - displays events in text form including an event icon, name and an additional attribute selectable using the **Show** drop-down list. Show attributes are: **Duration**, **Name only**, **Start time**, or **Start time** and **duration**.

Thumbnail View - displays events in thumbnail form along with the event name.

3. Click **OK** to save settings and close the Options dialog box.

Selecting monitor information

You can select the monitoring information displayed for the list. The selections you make determine the list attributes that are displayed in the following locations:

- List information displayed in the monitor pane List information is displayed under the thumbnail in the monitor pane. You can select the list attributes displayed in the monitor pane.
- Countdown timecode displayed in the Playlist toolbar The countdown timer can count down to the next section, the next event, or the end of list.

To select the monitor mode:

1. Select Playlist I Options.

The Options dialog box appears.

2. Click the Monitor tab.

The Monitor settings page appears.

- 3. Select one of the monitor information options.
- 4. Click **OK** to save settings and close the Options dialog box.

Creating a simple playlist

When Playlist application is started, an empty channel pane displays "No List". You must create a new list. The first list is by default labeled "List"; new lists are named "List_n", where n is the first number that results in a unique file name. You can eject a list and create a new list or open an existing playlist.

To create a new list:

1. Select Playlist I New List.

The New List dialog box is displayed.

-- or --

Click the Insert button and select an event

2. Select the bin where you want to store the list, edit the default name for the new list, then click **OK**.

NOTE: Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and \ (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and ~ (tilde) at the beginning of the name. For more information on naming, see "Understanding asset and bin naming limits" on page 108.

The current list closes and the new list is created containing one section and no events.

Inserting media in a playlist

A new list contains one section and no events. Events are played in the order they are inserted. You can move events in the list up or down, or insert new events between existing ones by selecting the insertion point.

Selecting the insertion point in a playlist

- When using the **Insert** button or menu item, the insertion point is after the currently selected event.
- When using the drag and drop method, you see a drop cursor as you drag the event over the list. The drop cursor indicates where the new event will be inserted.

NOTE: The time cursor only indicates the current play position, and cannot be selected and moved. Selecting and dragging may inadvertently select and move the event.

Inserting events

To insert a play event, do one of the following:

- Drag and drop assets from the Clips pane using the drop cursor to locate the insertion point.
- Drag and drop from the monitor pane of a play channel. Select the thumbnail or video image, then drag to the playlist channel. Use the drop cursor to locate the insertion point.
- Double-click an asset in the Clips pane. The asset is inserted in the list after the insertion point.
- Select an event in the list as the insert point, then select one or more assets in the Clips pane. Click **Insert** in the Clips pane to insert the event after the insert point.
- Select an event in the list as the insert point, then click Insert in the Playlist channel, and select one or more assets in the Insert Event dialog box. Click OK to insert the events.
- In the Insert Event dialog box you can click on the **Event Name** text entry control and type the name of a clip. This selects the clip for insertion into the playlist. With this method it is no longer necessary to browse to the clip in order to select

it.

• Press CTRL + N to open a text entry dialog in which you can type the name of a clip. This selects the clip for insertion into the playlist.

.

Using copy and paste to insert play events

Any asset that can be selected can be placed on the clipboard and pasted into another application that accepts that type of asset. For example, you can copy a play event from the Playlist application on one play channel and paste it into the Playlist application on another play channel. You can also copy a clip from the Clips pane and paste it into the Playlist application.

The Cut, Copy, and Paste operations are performed by using the AppCenter's Edit menu, by using the standard keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, CTRL+X, CTRL+V), or by using the right-click menus of cut, copy and paste.

To insert an asset from the Clips pane using the clipboard:

- 1. In the Clips pane, select one or more assets.
- 2. Copy the assets to the clip board.
- 3. Select an insertion point in the list.
- 4. Paste the asset from the clipboard into the list.

To use the clipboard to move or copy events already in a play list:

- 1. Select the event(s) you wish to move or duplicate.
- 2. Copy or Cut the selection to the clipboard.
- 3. Select the new insertion point in the list.
- 4. Paste the event(s) from the clipboard into the list.

Combining events in a playlist

To combine two or more events in a playlist into one event, follow these steps:

- 1. Highlight all events. A blue line is visible around all the highlighted events.
- 2. From the file menu, select **Playlist I Combine events**. The events are now combined under the name of the first event in the selection.

NOTE: The individual assets are not combined, merely the events in the playlist.

Splitting an event in a playlist

To split an event into two events, follow these steps:

- 1. Highlight the event. A blue line is visible around the highlighted event.
- 2. Play the event to the point where you want to split it.
- 3. From the file menu, select **Playlist I Split events**. The event is now split into two events of the same name. You can rename or delete one event without affecting the other.

NOTE: The asset is not split and renamed, merely the event.

Playing a list

Once the list is complete, you can open it, play it, and eject it as described in the following sections.

Opening a playlist

If you want to open the same playlist simultaneously on multiple channels, the channels must be running on the same K2 Summit Production Client, otherwise, a "Failed to open..." message is displayed.

To open a list, do the following:

1. Select Playlist I Open List.

The Open List dialog box appears.

2. Locate and select the list you want to open, then click **Open**.

Before the list is opened, the currently loaded list is closed. In Playlist application there is no eject button, but you can eject a playlist from the File menu. Also, you can open an existing list or create a new list without manually closing the currently loaded list.

NOTE: If a playlist has been locked, you cannot open it.

Playing a playlist

You can perform the following operations to play a playlist using the AppCenter user interface. You can also use the keyboard shortcuts for all transport controls.

То	Do this	
Begin playing at the top of the list	Open the list, then press the Play button on the onscreen transport controls.	
Continue playout after a pause in the list	Press the Play button on the onscreen transport controls.	
Play the specified timecode	Select Goto , and then choose Timecode in the Goto pop-up menu. Specify a timecode in the dialog box and click OK .	
Play the next event	Select Goto , and then choose Next Event in the Goto pop-up menu.	
Play the next section	Select Goto , and then choose Next Section in the Goto pop-up menu.	
Play an event or section	First, select the event or section, then click Goto , and choose Selection in the Goto pop-up menu. Then press the Play button on the onscreen transport controls.	
Avoid delays when jumping to a new eventor section	First select the new event or section, then wait until the diamond or standby icon is filled in before jumping to the new event or section.	

Playlists always play the default audio tracks, even when named mapping is in place.

Ejecting a playlist

To eject a list, do the following:

1. Select Playlist I Eject List.

The list is ejected from the Playlist channel.

Editing and rearranging events in a playlist

The following topics explain how to work with events in a playlist:

- "Editing event marks" on page 87
- "Moving events" on page 88
- "Removing events" on page 88
- "Copying events" on page 88
- "Renaming events" on page 88
- "Locating the event source clip" on page 89
- "Viewing event properties" on page 89

Editing event marks

You cannot edit events while the list is playing. Every event has a event-in point and an event-out point that refer to the first and last frames displayed when the event plays. When first created, event marks are set to the mark-in and mark-out of the source clip. You can edit the event marks in order to reference only the desired media.

The following restrictions apply when editing event marks:

- Event-in must precede the Event-out.
- Event marks cannot be set outside the recorded media of the source clip.

NOTE: If more media exists outside the current mark, a <<< or >>> symbol is displayed beneath the current event mark timecode.

Setting the Event In/Out marks

To move clip marks:

- 1. Use the transport controls to locate the desired frame.
- 2. Select Playlist I Set Event In to set mark-in point or Playlist I Set Event Out to set mark-out point. The Confirm Marks dialog box opens.
- 3. Click **Yes** to accept the edited mark.

Modifying the Event In/Out marks

To modify event marks:

- 1. Select the event you are modifying.
- 2. Open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:

Chapter 6 Working with playlists

- Select Playlist I Properties.
- Click the **Properties** button.
- 3. Click the **General** tab.
- 4. Select the Event In, Event Out, or Length edit control and do one of the following:
 - To modify marks, enter the timecode value to specify mark locations.
 - To clear marks, click the Clear button or delete the timecode value.
- 5. Click OK.

Moving events

To the change the order of events in a list, perform one of the following:

- Drag and drop the event into another location in the list.
- Select an event, then choose **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons on the **Playlist** menu. The event moves up or down one position in the list.
- Use the **Edit** menu to **Copy**, **Cut**, or **Paste** the event. When you paste the event, it is inserted after the currently selected event.

NOTE: You can paste events that you copied from a list running on another playlist channel.

Removing events

To remove an event, perform one of the following:

- Select the event, then press the Delete key on your keyboard.
- Select the event, right-click, then select **Remove**.
- Use the **Edit** menu to **Cut** the event. (When you paste the event elsewhere, it is removed from this playlist.)
- Right-click on the event and select **Cut**. (When you paste the event elsewhere, it is removed from this playlist.)

Copying events

To copy an event, perform one of the following:

- Use the **Edit** menu to **Copy** the event.
- Right-click on the event and select **Copy**.

Renaming events

To rename an event, perform the following:

• Select the event, then select **Playlist I Properties**. Click on the name of the event in the Properties dialog box and use the on-screen keyboard to change the name; click **OK**.

NOTE: Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and \ (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and ~ (tilde) at the beginning of the name. For more information on naming, see "Understanding asset and bin naming limits" on page 108.

Locating the event source clip

The Locate menu item is used to locate and select the source clip in the Clips pane that generates an event.

To locate the source clip:

Select the event, then select Playlist I Locate.
 The source clip is selected in the Clips pane.

Viewing event properties

- 1. Select the event.
- 2. Open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Select Playlist I Properties.
 - Click the Properties button.
 - Right-click the event and select Properties.

Related topics

• "To pause at the end of an event" on page 91

Managing sections in a list

A list has at least one section; all events belong to a section. Sections management tasks include the following:

- "Adding and removing sections"
- "Moving and copying sections"
- "Renaming sections"

Adding and removing sections

A playlist has at least one section but can have up to 100 sections. All events belong to a section, and each section can have up to 1000 events.

To add a section:

- 1. Select **Playlist I Add Section.** The new section is inserted at the end of the list.
- 2. Use the **Edit** menu to **Cut**, **Copy**, or **Paste** a section. When you paste the section, it is inserted after the currently selected section.

NOTE: You can paste a section that you copied from a list running on another play channel.

3. Right-click on the section and select Cut, Copy, or Paste.

Chapter 6 Working with playlists

To remove a section, perform one of the following:

- Select the section in the list, right-click and select Remove, or
- Use the **Edit** menu to **Cut** a section, or
- Select the section, then click the **Remove** button. This button only appears in full screen viewing mode (unless you have customized your user interface to include it as one of the assignable buttons).

Moving and copying sections

To the change the order of sections in a list, perform one of the following:

- Drag and drop the section into another location in the list Or,
- Select an section, then select **Playlist I Move Up** or **Move Down**. (The section moves up or down one position in the list.) Or,
- Use the **Edit** menu in the AppCenter toolbar or standard keyboard shortcuts to **Cut**, **Copy**, or **Paste** the section. When you paste the section, it is inserted after the currently selected section. Or, Right-click on the section and select **Cut**, **Copy**, or **Paste**.

NOTE: You can paste sections that you copied from a list running on another play channel.

Renaming sections

To rename a section:

- 1. Select the section.
- 2. Open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Select Playlist I Properties. Or
 - Click the Properties button. Or
 - Right-click on the section and select **Properties**.
- 3. Select the section name, then enter a new name.

NOTE: Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and \ (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and \ (tilde) at the beginning of the name. For more information on naming, see "Understanding asset and bin naming limits" on page 108.

4. Click OK.

Adding play effects

These settings determine what happens at the end of the list, section, or event when the list is played.

Topics in this section include:

• "To repeat at the end of a playlist" on page 91

- "To pause at the end of a section" on page 91
- "To pause at the end of an event" on page 91
- "To add pauses or transitions to all events in a playlist, section, or event" on page 93
- "To remove pause from all events in a section" on page 94

To repeat at the end of a playlist

You can loop on a list until you manually stop playing.

- 1. Open the list properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Select the list icon in the event list, then click the **Properties** button.
 - Right-click on a list and select Properties.
- 2. Click **End**, then choose the **Repeat** option.
- 3. Click **OK** to close.

NOTE: If you leave a player channel in Loop mode, a remote protocol-controlled playlist might either miss all of the events and stop or simply cue the clip and not play.

To pause at the end of a section

To pause at the end of a section:

- 1. Select the section.
- 2. Open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Select the section icon in the event list, then click the **Properties** button.
 - Right-click on a section and select **Properties**.
- 3. Click End.
- 4. Select the Pause drop-down list. Use the drop-down list to choose whether to Freeze on last frame, Freeze on next event, none, Show black or Show E-to-E.
- 5. Click **OK**.

Based on your selection, the section repeats when it comes to the end or each event's properties are modified to include the specified pause type. During playback, each event will remain paused at its end until you intervene. The pause symbol pappears in the corner of the event thumbnail.

To pause at the end of an event

- 1. Select the event.
- 2. Open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Select the list icon in the event list, then click the **Properties** button.
 - Right-click on a list and select Properties.
- 3. Click **End**.

Chapter 6 Working with playlists

- 4. Use the Pause drop-down list to choose whether to Freeze on last frame, Freeze on next event, Show black or Show E-to-E.
- 5. Click OK.

The pause symbol papears in the corner of the event thumbnail.

Related topics

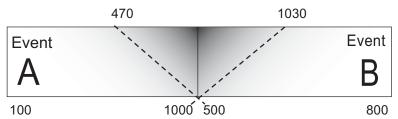
- "To add pauses or transitions to all events in a playlist, section, or event" on page 93
- "To remove pause from all events in a section" on page 94

About transition effects

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option on supported formats. For more information about supported formats, see "Operational specifications" on page 186.

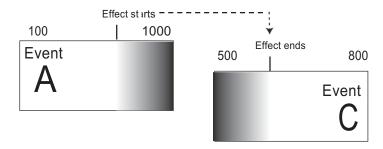
In Summit, AppCenter Pro lets you make transitions to all events in a section or list. There are two types of transitions: you can apply transitions to all the events in a section or playlist, or you can apply transitions that only apply when you skip from one event to another.

Transition effects applied to playlist, section, or event properties



When you use the Properties | All Events feature to apply a transition such as the "Dissolve" effect to adjacent events, there is some overlap. In this example, Event B starts at 500, but AppCenter Pro starts the fade effect at 470. If there is no extra material at 470, a still frame will be displayed until 500 is reached. This effect can apply to an event, a section, or a whole playlist depending on whether you have selected playlist, section, or clip properties.

Transition effects applied while skipping from one event to another



When you apply a transition effect such as "Dissolve" and skip from one event to another using Options | Go To , AppCenter Pro starts the effect at the indicated point on event A and ends the effect at the indicated point on event C. (There is no overlap.)

To add pauses or transitions to all events in a playlist, section, or event

Properties for each event currently in this section of the playlist are modified to include the specified pause or transition type. If you later add an event to this section and you want it to have the same effect, you must manually modify its properties. Properties of events added later are not automatically modified unless you select Apply to new events.

If you have selected Pause, during playback each event will remain paused at its end until you intervene. The pause symbol pappears in the corner of the event thumbnail.

For a description of how AppCenter Pro handles transitions in a playlist, refer to "Transition effects applied to playlist, section, or event properties" on page 92.

NOTE: Apart from Freeze, all transition effects require AppCenter Pro licensing.

To add a pause or transition at the end of an event or all events in a playlist or section:

- 1. Select the event, section, or list.
- 2. Open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Click the **Properties** button.
 - Right-click on a section and select Properties.
- 3. Click All Events.
- 4. To add a pause, select the Pause drop-down list, select freeze on last frame, freeze on next event, none, show black, or show E to E.

- 5. To add a transition, select the **Transition** dropdown list, select **none**, **dissolve**, **Fade thru black**, **Fade thru white**, **Audio cross-fade**, or **Audio fade thru silence**. If desired, click **include audio**.
- 6. If you are adding a transition, you can also enter a time for the length of the transition: .25, .50, .75, 1.00, 1.50, or 2.00 seconds.
- 7. To have the effect apply to events added from this point on, Apply to New Events button.
- 8. When finished, click the **Apply All** button. (If you click **OK**, the dialog box closes without saving any changes.)

To add transitions to all events in a playlist

For a description of how AppCenter Pro handles transitions made on the fly, refer to "Transition effects applied while skipping from one event to another" on page 93.

NOTE: All transition effects require AppCenter Pro licensing.

To add an on-the-fly pause or transition to a playlist:

- 1. With the playlist open, select Playlist Options and select the Go To tab.
- Select the desired transition, and click OK.
 When you use the Go To feature to skip from one event, the transition takes effect.

To remove pause from all events in a section

To remove pauses at the end of all section events:

- 1. Select the section.
- 2. Open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Click the **Properties** button.
 - Right-click on a section and select **Properties**.
- 3. Click All Events.
- 4. Select the Change event pauses check box, then choose the Remove all pauses option.
- 5. Click **OK**.

Pauses are removed from all events in the section. The section now plays without pausing between any events.

Adding GPI output triggers to playlists

You can assign GPI output triggers to events and sections in a playlist. The GPI outputs can be used to trigger external equipment when the list plays. Before you can use GPI output triggers in a list, you must use Configuration Manager to assign GPI outputs to a channel that is running the Playlist application. If you want to play a list that was created on another channel, you must ensure that GPI triggers assigned to all applicable channels use the same names, otherwise the GPI triggers will not occur. Using identical GPI naming also allows copying and pasting sections and events between lists to be played on different channels.

To trigger GPI outputs:

- 1. Use Configuration Manager to assign GPI outputs to the current Playlist channel.
 - Select **System I Configuration**. Make the changes to the GPI settings.
- 2. Select an event or section in the playlist, then open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Click the Properties button.
 - Right-click on an event or section and select Properties.
- 3. Select Trigger GPI, then use the drop-down list to select a GPI output. If no GPI outputs are listed, use Configuration Manager to assign GPI outputs to the current channel, then return to this step.
- 4. Select the trigger action for the GPI output:

Action	Trigger point
Start of event or section	First frame of event or section
End of event or section	Last frame of event or section
Start plus	Start of event or section plus the time you enter. Offset should not exceed the event or section total length. If the offset time entered exceeds the event or section length, a warning message is displayed.
End minus	End of event or section minus the time you enter. Offset should not exceed the event or section total length. If the offset time entered exceeds the event or section length, a warning message is displayed.

5. Click **OK** to save settings.

Managing playlists

Managing lists includes the following tasks:

- "Saving a copy of a playlist" on page 95
- "Renaming a playlist" on page 96
- "Locking a playlist" on page 96
- "Locking a playlist" on page 96
- "Setting the playlist timecode" on page 96
- "Locating a playlist in the Clips pane" on page 97
- "Viewing playlist properties" on page 97

Saving a copy of a playlist

When you are creating a new playlist, you might find it easier to use an existing, similar playlist as your starting point, rather than creating a list from scratch. To do this you must first save a copy of the playlist with a new name. Then you can alter it without changing the original playlist.

Chapter 6 Working with playlists

To save a copy of a playlist:

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the playlist.
- 2. Copy the playlist onto the clipboard, using the **Edit** menu or standard keyboard shortcuts.
- 3. Paste the playlist into the Clips pane. If you paste the list into the same bin that you copied it from, a dialog box appears giving you the choice to Abort, Ignore, or Retry (saving as a different name).
- 4. Load the copied playlist into the Playlist application, and alter it to create your new playlist.

Renaming a playlist

You can rename a playlist using the Playlist menu.

- 1. Select the playlist in the Clips pane.
- 2. In the Playlist file menu, select Playlist I Rename List.
- 3. Use the on-screen keyboard to enter and new name and click **OK**.

The renamed list appears in the Clips pane.

NOTE: Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and | (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and ~(tilde) at the beginning of the name. For more information on naming, see "Understanding asset and bin naming limits" on page 108.

Locking a playlist

You can lock a list to prevent changes from being made.

- 1. Make sure that the list to be locked is selected in the list pane.
- 2. Open the list properties dialog box, doing one of the following:
 - Select the list icon in the event list, then click the **Properties** button.
 - Right-click on the list and select **Properties**.
- 3. Click **General**, then choose the **Locked** option.
- 4. Click **OK** to close. The lock symbol appears.

Setting the playlist timecode

The playlist timecode is displayed in the toolbar. This selection is also used to generate LTC timecode for the play channel. You cannot stripe the playlist timecode; however, you can stripe the timecode of the loaded clip. See "Striping timecode (replacing the timecode track)" on page 70.

To select the playlist timecode:

- 1. Open playlist properties dialog by performing one of the following:
 - Click the **Properties** button.

• Right-click on a list and select Properties.

The List Properties dialog box is displayed.

- 2. Click **Timecode** in the properties dialog box.
- 3. Select **Drop Frame**.

The drop frame option is available when system timing is set to 525 line standard. Drop frame allows the playlist timecode to indicate the actual running time of the list.

4. Specify a start time, then click **OK**.

The start timecode is displayed in the toolbar.

Locating a playlist in the Clips pane

• Select Playlist I Locate.

The bin containing the list is shown in the Clips pane.

Viewing playlist properties

Select the playlist, then open the properties dialog box by doing one of the following:

- Select Playlist I Properties.
- Click the **Properties** button.
- Right-click on a playlist and select Properties.

Refer to the following for more information on these properties pages:

- Timecode Page see "Setting the playlist timecode" on page 96
- End see "Locking a playlist" on page 96

Saving a list as a program

Playlists can be saved as a program so that they can be managed as a single clip. This saves the events in the list, but nothing that breaks the flow of playout such as pauses between events or sections. Saving a list does not consume media storage space since the program merely references the source clip media that is already stored in the media file system. If the source clips are deleted, the media referenced by the program is preserved.

You can insert programs into other playlists, or load and play them using the standard Player application. In Player application, you can edit the program mark-in and mark-out points providing the source clips referenced by the program have not been deleted. If that is the case, 1 second of media is preserved before and after the program mark-in and mark-out allowing some trimming.

- 1. Load the playlist in the Playlist application.
- 2. Select Playlist I Save As Program.
- 3. Use the **Save In** control to change the current bin if required.
- 4. Select the **Program Name** text entry control to change the program name, then click **OK**.

NOTE: Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and \ (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and \ (tilde) at the beginning of the name. For more information on naming, see "Understanding asset and bin naming limits" on page 108.

The list is saved as a program in the current bin.

Importing a text file as a playlist

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

Import text file as playlist — If you are licensed for AppCenter Pro, you receive the import text file as playlist feature. With this feature you can specify a playlist as a text file and then import it into AppCenter. You can choose to import the playlist as a new list or append to an existing list. When appending to an existing list, the imported playlist is added as a section at the end of the existing list.

The information in the text file must be arranged as follows:

- The text file must have at least three columns, separated by spaces or tabs.
- For each row, one column must specify the clip name, one column must specify the mark in point, and one column must specify the duration.
- The clip name can include a path, or it can be a simple clip name with no path. Spaces in the path/name are not allowed.
- The format for specifying a path with the clip name is volume:/binname/clipname. For example, *V:/default/Clip 1*.
- If the clip name has no path, the clip must be in the current bin.
- Timecode can be formatted with separators or without separators. If without separators, it must be in format HHMMSSFF. If with separators, it can be in single-digit format H:M:S:F, it can be in double-digit format HH:MM:SS:FF, or it can have the single-digit and double-digit formats combined. Colon, semicolon, period, and comma are all legal timecode separators.
- A "wild character" 99:99:99 can be used, in either the mark in orduration columns, to indicate that the clip should be inserted in its entirety.
- A section can be specified in the following 3 ways:
 - <section>

Results in a section with a default name and no pause

- <section> MyCommercialPod
 - Results in a section named "MyCommercialPod" with no pause
- <section> MyCommercialPod StopBlack
 - Results in a section named "MyCommercialPod" with a pause at the end that displays black. Pause type can be any of the following: StopBlack, StopFreeze, StopNext, or StopEE.
- Timecode values are allowed to be out of range, as AppCenter normalizes timecode values when the playlist is played out. For example, if in the text file, the

seconds value is greater than 60, as in 00:25:75:00, AppCenter rounds up the minutes value and converts the timecode to 00:26:15:00.

• You can specify sections in the imported playlist by adding a row at the beginning of a section that contains just the <section> specifier.

The following example shows the contents of a text file that specifies a playlist with two sections.

```
Clip01 00:00:00:00 00:00:30:00

Clip03 00:25:00:00 00:01:00:00

Clip10 00:00:20:00 00:00:05:00

Clip11 00:00:04:00 00:00:02:00

Clip12 00:00:25:00 00:00:02:00

Clip13 00:00:00:00 00:00:05:00

<section>

V:/abin/Clip15 00:41:46:00 00:00:05:00

V:/abin/Clip16 00:10:00:00 00:00:05:00

V:/abin/Clip17 00:20:00:00 00:00:05:00

V:/abin/Clip18 00:30:00:00 00:00:05:00

V:/abin/Clip19 00:10:00:00 00:00:05:00

V:/abin/Clip19 00:10:00:00 00:00:00:00
```

To import a text file as a playlist into AppCenter, do the following:

- 1. Select a channel with its application set to playlist.
- 2. If the text file contains simple clip names with no path, in the Clips pane select the bin that contains those clips.
- 3. Click Playlist I Import List.

The Import dialog box opens.

- 4. Browse to and select the text file that specifies the playlist, then click **Import**. The Import File Layout dialog box opens.
- 5. Specify which column in the text file contains names, which column contains mark in points, and which column contains durations, then click **OK**.

The playlist appears in AppCenter.

All playlist sections added during an import have a pause added automatically at the end.

Chapter 6 Working with playlists

Chapter 7

Managing clip media

The AppCenter Clips pane is used to manage the assets stored on the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server. Almost all the media management tasks you'll perform fall in the following topics.

- "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102
- "Modifying the asset list view" on page 107
- "Working with bins" on page 109
- "Working with assets" on page 111
- "Working with the Recycled Bin" on page 117
- "Locating assets" on page 117
- "Working with asset metadata" on page 122
- "Viewing asset properties" on page 125

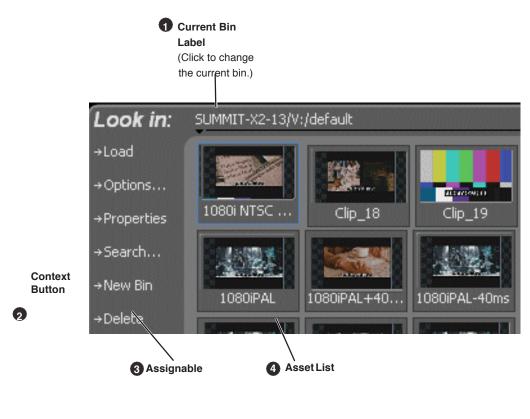
Guide to using the Clips pane

The Clips pane in the AppCenter user interface provides tools for managing assets stored on the media drives. Assets include clips, and playlists, and programs. In addition to the typical file management tasks such as browse, copy, move, delete, and managing the directory structure, you'll also use the Clips pane to transfer files to other devices, and to import or export assets using standard file formats.

When using a AppCenter remotely from a Control Point PC, you can have channel suites with channels from K2 Summit clients or K2 Solo Media Server that access internal storage or K2 Summit Production Clients that access shared K2 storage systems. The storage displayed is the storage accessed by the active channel, that is, the channel currently selected.

Viewing the Clips pane

The Clips pane is always displayed in AppCenter. The size of the Clips pane changes when you resize the monitor pane or the channel pane. At its minimum size the Clips pane displays a single column of clip thumbnails.



Buttons (Click and hold to assign) (Image view shown here. Text or Details views are also available.)

	JOHEROI
(Current Bin Label
10	otrio: V./default

Description and User Operation

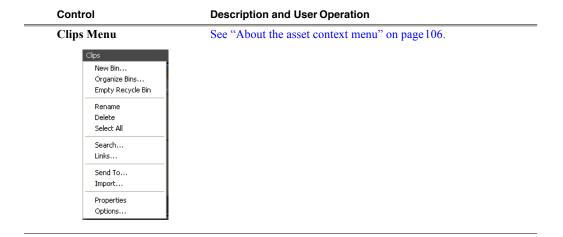
Displays the name and location of the current bin, or the summary of the search or link operation. At first time start-up, the current bin is V:/default. The bin named 'default' is on the internal disk

Guide to using the Clips pane

volume. Click the current bin label to change the current bin and organize bins. See "About the Current Bin drop-down list" on page 104.

Chapter 7 Managing clip media

Control	Description and User Operation		
Context Button	The operation and label of the context button changes with the application of the selected channel. Load – Displayed when the selected channel is in Player application or Recorder mode. Loads the asset selected in the asset list. New Event – Displayed when the selected channel is in Playlist application Event View. Creates an unattached event in the playlist that can be previewed and then inserted. Insert – Displayed when the selected channel is in Playlist application List View. Inserts selected assets into the playlist. Note: Double-clicking the asset in the asset list performs the same function as clicking the context button.		
Assignable Buttons	Assignable buttons allow you to modify the button assignments to best suit your workflow. Hold down a button to open the button pop-up menu that lists the alternative button choices. Properties— Opens the Properties dialog for the selected asset. See "Viewing clip properties" on page 125. Search— Opens the search dialog box. See "Locating assets" on page 117. New Bin— Creates a new bin. To create a new bin in the current disk volume, click New Bin, then enter the new bin name using onscreen or external keyboard. See "Working with bins" on page 109. Options— Opens the options dialog box which allows you to modify how assets are displayed in the asset list. See "Modifying the asset list view" on page 107. Delete— Deletes the selected item(s). See "Deleting a bin" on page 110, or "Deleting an asset" on page 114. Rename— Opens the Rename dialog box. See "Renaming an asset" on page 111. Send to— Opens the Send to dialog box used to send the asset to a file, or streaming transfer to another networked device.		
Asset List Select from three view options— Text, Image, or Details	Displays the list of assets located in the current bin. You can scroll through the list using the up/down arrow keys on an external keyboard. Right-click to open the Asset Context menu. See "About the asset context menu" on page 106. You can change how assets are shown by selecting the view option. View options include Image (thumbnail), Text, or Details (includes thumbnail and detailed text). See "Modifying the asset list view" on page 107. Assets recorded using a different video standard or compression type than the current system setting cannot be loaded and played on the K2 Summit Production Client. For example, if you record a PAL clip, you cannot play it on a channel that is configured for NTSC. These assets appear "grayed" in the Clips pane asset list. This example shows the appearance of a PAL clip when the K2 system is set to NTSC:		



Terms used in the Clips pane

The following table describes the terms used in the Clips pane.

Asset	Description		
Bin	A container used to organize assets, similar to a directory or folderon a computer. A bin is contained within a disk volume. The K2 system does not support nested bins, that is, a bin cannot contain another bin.		
Current Bin	The current bin functions as the target bin when recording clips, or as the source bin when loading clips. The current bin contents are listed in the Clips pane. The <i>V:/default</i> bin is created automatically. The name <i>default</i> cannot be edited and the bin cannot be deleted.		
Disk Volume	The K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server disk volume is formatted using the K2 system media file system. The disk volume uses the drive letter 'V:' The disk volume can be internal or it can be part of the K2 external storage system.		
Playlist	A sequence of events that can be loaded and played using the Playlist mode. Playlists are created in the Playlist application by adding clips or programs to a list.		
Media	Media is the video, audio, and timecode source material recorded on the disk drives. Each media type is stored in its own file, which is referenced by one or more clips for playback.		
Clip	A clip references the media files stored on the media drives to allow playback of the video and associated audio and timecode recorded from a single source. Deleting a clip deletes the media referenced by the clip only if it is not referenced by another clip. You can use the Find Links feature to find related assets. See "Finding linked assets" on page 122.		
Program	Programs are generated from continuous record mode or from a playlist using the Playlist mode. Programs generated in Playlist application include all the media and transitions in the playlist, but nothing that breaks the flow of playout, such as a pause at the end of an event.		

About the Current Bin drop-down list

To access the Current Bin drop-down list, click the Current Bin label.

Current bin menu items

Menu Item	Description and User Operation
Organize Bins	Opens the Organize Bins dialog box used to manage bins—create, delete, rename, change current bin. See "Working with bins" on page 109.
Bin List	List of all the bins in the current disk volume. A volume must always have at least one bin. The default bin is created automatically.
Recycle Bin	Displays the contents of the Recycle Bin. All assets deleted from the asset list are stored in the Recycle Bin until it is emptied. See "Working with the Recycled Bin" on page 117.

About the Clips menu

Click **Clips** in the AppCenter main menu to display the Clips pane context menu. The following table describes the context menu items.

Menu Item	Description		
New Bin	Creates a new bin in the current disk volume. Use the onscreen or external keyboard to enter the bin name. See "Creating a new bin" on page 110.		
Organize Bins	Allows you to manage the bins. See "Working with bins" on page 109.		
Empty Recycle Bin	Permanently removes all items from the Recycle Bin. By default, deleted assets are moved to the Recycle Bin and remain there until it is emptied. See "Bypassing the Recycled Bin when deleting" on page 117 for information on deleting assets without using the Recycle Bin.		
Delete	Deletes the selected asset. See "Deleting a bin" on page 110 or "Deleting an asset" on page 114.		
Rename	Opens the Rename dialog box for the selected asset. See "Renaming a bin" on page 111 or "Renaming an asset" on page 111.		
Select All	Selects all items in the asset list. Operations available for Select All include: delete, send to, and copy. See "Selecting multiple assets" on page 112.		
Search	Opens the Search dialog box, which is used to perform basic or advanced searches. See "Locating assets" on page 117.		
Links	Opens the Links dialog box allowing you to locate other assets that are linked to the selected asset. For example, a subclip is linked to the source clip. See "Locating assets" on page 117.		
Send To	Opens the Send To dialog box, which is used to send assets to a different location—another bin, disk volume, or another K2 Summit Production Client. Send To is also used to export clips or programs to local windows drives or networked devices.		
Import	Opens the Import dialog box, which is used to import assets from the following sources: - Media streams from another K2 Summit Production Client. - Other media file formats from a local drive or over thenetwork.		

Menu Item	Description
Properties Opens the Properties dialog box for the selected asset. See "Viewing clip properties" on page 125.	
Options	Opens the Options dialog box, which allows you to change the way assets are displayed in the asset list. See "Modifying the asset list view" on page 107.

About the asset context menu

To open the asset context menu, right-click the asset.

Options	
Send To	
Cut	
Сору	
Paste	
Delete	
Rename	
Links	
Consolidate Media	
Properties	

Menu Item	Description	
Options	Opens the Options dialog box which allows you to change the way assets are displayed in the asset list. See "Modifying the asset list view" on page 107.	
Send To	Opens the Send To dialog box which is used to send assets to a different location—another bin, disk volume, or another K2 Summit Production Client. Send To is also used to export clips or programs to local windows drives or networked devices.	
Cut, Copy, Paste	Used to move assets, or make a additional copies. Copying a clipdoes not consume media disk space. Only a new reference to existing media is created. See "Moving an asset to another bin" on page 112.	
Delete	Deletes the selected asset. See "Deleting a bin" on page 110 or "Deleting an asset" on page 114.	
Rename	Opens the Rename dialog box for the selected asset. See "Renaming a bin" on page 111 or "Renaming an asset" on page 111.	
Links	Opens the Links dialog box allowing you to locate other assets that are linked to the selected asset. See "Finding linked assets" on page 122.	
Consolidate media	Erase unused media. See "Erasing a clip's unused media" on page 115	
Properties	Opens the Properties dialog box for the selected asset. See "Viewing clip properties" on page 125.	

Modifying the asset list view

The asset list in the Clips pane displays the contents of the current bin and the results from searches or from requests for linked assets. You can choose one of three views to best suit your workflow.

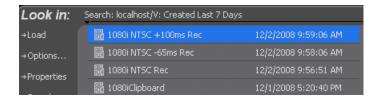
- 1. Select Clips I Options.
- 2. In the View tab, select one of the following view options:

Image view



Displays the asset name and thumbnail image for each asset in the bin. Playlists are displayed as a stack of thumbnails. You can change the video frame used to generate the thumbnail.

Text view



The text view displays an icon and name for each asset and one attribute of your choice. To select an asset attribute, select the **Show** drop-down list in the View Options dialog box, then select one of the following attributes.

Attribute display options:

- · Create Date
- Modified Date
- Length
- Type
- Location (full path)

The following table describes symbols shown in Text view.

Asset Symbols used in the Text View	Asset Type
2	Clips with audio and video
(a b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b	Video only clip
<u> </u>	Playlist

Details view



Details view displays assets with both a thumbnail and a detailed text description.

- 3. If you want to sort the assets, click the Sort tab, then choose how you wantassets sorted.
- 1. Click OK.

The clips pane displays with the new view and sort order.

About naming assets and bins

Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and | (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and ~(tilde) at the beginning of the name.

Understanding asset and bin naming limits

The maximum number of characters in an asset path name, including the bin name, is 259 characters. This includes parts of the path name that are not visible in AppCenter.

	Asset name, bin name, and path (up to 259 ^a characters, including separators such as \)			
Sections of an asset/ path name	The restof the path name (i.e. everything apart from the bin and asset names)	Bin name	Asset media directory and extension	Asset name and extension

	Asset name, bin name, and path (up to 259 ^a characters, including separators such as \)					
Naming limitation	This part of the path name is not visible in AppCenter.	The bin name can be up to 227 characters (which would leave room for only a 1-character asset name)	This part of the path name is not visible in AppCenter. The directory name is the same as the asset name. 4 characters are reserved for the extension.	The extension is not visible in AppCenter. At least 25 characters are reserved for the asset name and extension, even if they are not all used.		
Example	\media	\mybin1\mybin2	\MyVideo.cmf	\MyVideo.xml		

^{a.}The file system limits the number of bytes in a name as well as the number of characters. The values in this table apply to names in English and other languages referred to in ISO 8859-1. The full count of 259 characters might not be available with some other character sets.

The following examples show how a path name would appear in AppCenter and in the file system.

In AppCenter:

V:\mybin1\mybin2\MyVideo

In the file system:

V:\media\mybin1\mybin2\MyVideo.cmf\MyVideo.xml

Working with bins

This section includes:

- "Using security with bins" on page 109
- "Changing current (working) bin." on page 109
- "Exploring bins" on page 110
- "Creating a new bin" on page 110
- "Deleting a bin" on page 110
- "Renaming a bin" on page 111

Using security with bins

By default, permission is set to Full Control for "Everyone" on K2 bins. In case of conflicts arising from a user belonging to multiple groups, the Deny permission always overrides the Allow permission. K2 administrators may create users and groups and set permissions for them. For information on how to implement security permissions, see the *K2 System Guide*.

Changing current (working) bin.

- In the Clips pane, click the Current Bin label, then choose a bin from the list.
- You can also change the working bin by loading a clip into a channel (for example,

Chapter 7 Managing clip media

by using drag-and-drop) from a bin that is not the current working bin for that channel. The bin from which you loaded the clip then becomes that channel's working bin.

Exploring bins

Exploring a bin in the Organize Bins dialog box causes it to display in the Media Monitor pane. Exploring a bin does not make that bin the default setting for recording clips. A clip that is being recorded is stored in the working bin that has been specified for its channel. Each channel has its own working bin. To change the current bin where a clip will be recorded, click the Options button on the channel pane Loading a clip from a bin into a play channel changes the working bin for that channel.

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin drop-down list, then select **Organize Bins**.
- 2. In the Organize Bins dialog box, select a bin, then click **Explore**.

NOTE: If the Explore button is grayed out, you do not have Explore permission. Without permission to explore a bin, you cannot rename or delete a bin either. For information on security and permissions, see the K2 System Guide.

3. Close the Organize Bins dialog box.

Creating a new bin

- 1. Open the Organize Bin dialog box using one of the following methods:
 - Select Clips I New Bin.
 - Click the **New Bin** button in the clips pane.
 - In the Clips pane:
 - Select the Current Bin drop-down list, then select **Organize Bins**.
 - In the Organize Bins dialog box, select where you want the bin to be created (e.g. at the top level or as a sub bin of an existing bin), then click **New Bin**.
- 2. Enter the new bin name, then click **OK**.

The new bin appears in the Organize Bins dialog box. Note that there are additional buttons displayed, which permit you to rename or delete the bin.

3. Close the Organize Bins dialog box.

Deleting a bin

NOTE: Even with the appropriate permissions, you cannot delete a bin containing assets that are locked or in use. However, the unlocked assets in the bin can be deleted.

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin label, then select **Organize Bins**.
- 2. In the Organize Bins dialog box, choose the bin you want to delete.
- 3. Click the **Delete** button.

Deleted bins and assets are moved to the Recycle Bin unless the "Remove items immediately when deleted." option is set for the Recycle Bin (see "Bypassing the Recycled Bin when deleting" on page 117). Holding down the SHIFT key during delete also bypasses the Recycle Bin.

- 4. Click **Yes** in the Confirm Delete dialog box.
- 5. Close the Organize Bins dialog box.

Renaming a bin

NOTE: If you rename the working bin, it changes to the default bin. If therenamed bin contains assets that are locked or in use, two bins will appear afterrenaming—one with the new name and one with the old name containing the problem asset.

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin label, then select **Organize Bins**.
- 2. In the Organize Bins dialog box, choose the bin you want to rename, then click **Rename**.

NOTE: If the Rename button is grayed out, you do not have permission to rename the bin.

3. Edit the bin name, then click **OK**.

NOTE: Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and \ (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and ~ (tilde) at the beginning of the name. For more information on naming, see "Understanding asset and bin naming limits" on page 108.

4. Close the Organize Bins dialog box.

Working with assets

Assets displayed in the Asset List include clips, subclips, playlists, and programs. Refer to the following procedures to work with assets:

- "Renaming an asset" on page 111
- "Selecting multiple assets" on page 112
- "Moving an asset to another bin" on page 112
- "Copying an asset" on page 113
- "Deleting an asset" on page 114
- "Erasing a clip's unused media" on page 115
- "Locking an asset" on page 116

Renaming an asset

- 1. Select the asset in the Asset List.
- 2. Select **Rename** using one of the following:

Chapter 7 Managing clip media

- · Select Clips I Rename, or
- Select Rename in the asset context menu, or
- Click the **Rename** button in the Clips pane. If the Rename button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The Rename dialog box appears.

3. Edit the asset name, then click **OK**.

NOTE: Names can contain spaces. The following characters are not allowed: \ (backward slash), / (forward slash), : (colon), *(asterisk), ? (question mark), < (less than), > (greater than), % (percent sign) and \ (pipe) as well as " (double quote) and \ (tilde) at the beginning of the name. For more information on naming, see "Understanding asset and bin naming limits" on page 108.

The renamed asset is not automatically re-sorted.

NOTE: Assets that are locked or in use cannot be renamed.

Selecting multiple assets

You can select multiple assets in the Clips pane as follows:

- Select Clips I Select All.
- Using mouse and keyboard, hold the SHIFT or CTRL key on the keyboard while selecting multiple assets with the mouse or arrow keys.

Moving an asset to another bin

There are two ways to move an asset to another bin: Using Cut/Paste or the Send To dialog box.

Using the cut and paste commands

- 1. Select the asset(s) in the asset list.
- 2. Cut the asset to the clipboard using one of the following:
 - Select **Cut** in the asset context menu, or
 - Select **Edit** in the AppCenter main menu, then choose **Cut**.
 - Use keyboard shortcut **Ctrl + X**.
- 3. Change the current bin to the target bin. (Refer to "Changing current (working) bin." on page 109.)
- 4. Paste the asset(s) from the clipboard to the current bin.

The Paste operation is accessed in the same way as Cut.

NOTE: If an asset is locked or currently being recorded, it remains in the existing bin while the remaining assets are moved to a new bin with the specified name.

Using Send To

- 1. Select the asset(s) in the Asset List.
- 2. To open the Send To dialog box using do one of following:
 - · Select Clips I Send To, or
 - Select **Send To** in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Send To** button in the Clips pane. If the Send To button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The Send dialog box appears.

- 3. Click the Bin tab.
- 4. Select **Move to** in the right-hand drop-down list.
- 5. Select the target bin name.
- 6. Click the **Send** button to close the Send dialog box, and move the file.

Copying an asset

The copy command creates a new asset that references the same media files belonging to the original asset. Copying an asset does not duplicate the media files. Copying does not impact the media storage space available.

The naming convention for copied assets in the same bin adds an underscore ("_") and a number after the original name. For example, the copied clip for "Clip1" will be "Clip1_1", "Clip1_2" and so on.

You can copy or move assets in two ways, as follows:

Using the copy and paste commands

- 1. Select the asset(s) in the asset list.
- 2. Copy the asset to the clipboard using one of the following:
 - Select **Copy** in the asset context menu, or
 - Select **Edit** in the AppCenter toolbar, then choose **Copy**.
 - Use the keyboard shortcut **Ctrl + C**.
- 3. If needed, change the current bin to the target bin. (Refer to "Changing current (working) bin." on page 109.)
- 4. Paste the asset(s) from the clipboard to the current bin.

The Paste operation is accessed in the same way as Copy.

NOTE: If an asset is locked or currently being recorded, it remains in the existing bin, while the remaining assets are moved to a new bin with the specified name.

Using Send To

- 1. Select the asset(s) in the Asset List.
- 2. To open the Send To dialog box using do one of following:

Chapter 7 Managing clip media

- Select Clips I Send To, or
- Select **Send To** in the asset context menu, or
- Select the **Send To** button in the Clips pane. If the Send To button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The Send dialog box appears.

- 3. In the Send dialog box, click **Bin**, then **Copy to** in the left-hand drop-list.
- 4. Select the target bin name.
- 5. Click the **Send** button to close the Send dialog box and copy the file.

Deleting an asset

You can delete assets to free storage space. You can safely delete a clip without harming the subclips, playlists, and programs created from it. The media referenced by subclips, playlists, and programs is preserved when the clip is deleted. Once the source clip is deleted, subclips and playlist events retain an extra 1 second of media before and after their mark points to allow some trimming.

Deleted assets are moved to the Recycle Bin unless the bypass Recycle Bin option is used. (See "Bypassing the Recycled Bin when deleting" on page 117.) You must empty the Recycle Bin to free storage space.

To delete an asset:

- 1. Select the asset or assets in the Asset List.
- 2. Select **Delete** using one of the following:
 - Select Clips I Delete, or
 - Select **Delete** in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Delete** button in the Clips pane. If the Delete button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in See "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

A progress dialog box appears when deleting multiple assets. If the selected asset is contained in the Recycle Bin, it is permanently removed; otherwise, it is moved from its original bin into the Recycle Bin. If an item of the same name is already in the Recycle Bin, the new item is automatically renamed. (See also See "Bypassing the Recycled Bin when deleting" on page 117.)

NOTE: Assets that are locked or currently being recorded cannot be deleted.

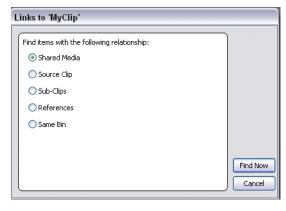
Erasing a clip's unused media

In Summit, you can use the Consolidate Media feature to delete unwanted material from trimmed clips, subclips, programs or playlists. Although similar to the Erase Unused Media feature in K2 and M-Series systems, there are some differences in how material is handled. The following table describes the similarities and differences.

When using	K2 or M-Series Erase Unused Media	Summit Consolidate Media
Trimmed clips (Media not referenced by any subclip, program, or playlist)	Any unused storage is released; the media outside the in/out marks is erased.	No effect; nothing is erased.
Subclips, programs, or playlists	With the Erase Unused Media feature, the source clip and the subclip both reference the same media. Unused media is not erased from a subclip unless the source clip has first been deleted manually.	With the Consolidate Media feature, the subclip media is copied from the source material. Once you have consolidated the media, you can manually delete the source media; the subclip is not affected. Consolidating the media also removes the links to the assets. Note: before consolidating media, make sure you have enough storage for the newly copied material.

NOTE: One second of media is retained (for editing) before and after the trimmed clip, subclip, program or playlist.

When you consolidate media, the links between the assets are also removed.



To consolidate media:

- 1. Select the clip in the asset list.
- 2. Right-click on the asset and select Consolidate Media.

A Consolidating message box appears.

NOTE: To verify that the media has been consolidated, you can check the file size in the $V:\$ drive.

After consolidating media, the following is true:

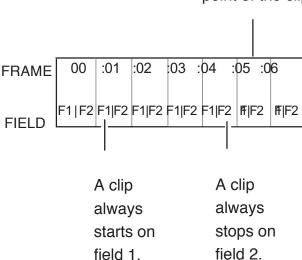
Chapter 7 Managing clip media

- Media outside the clip marks is erased except that portion referenced by a subclip, playlist event, or program.
- All subclips and events generated from the source clip retain 1 second of media before the mark-in and after the mark-out.
- Event-in becomes the first video frame of the file
- Event-out becomes the last video frame of the file
- Clip length becomes the total file length.

Understanding field dominance

In interlaced video, each frame is composed of two fields. In Grass Valley systems such as K2, video is field-1 dominant; each frame consists of field 1 followed by field 2. For example, when you navigate through the clip to the beginning, the K2 system goes to field 1. When you navigate through a clip to the end, K2 goes to field 2.

Out mark is always 1 frame past the stop point of the clip.



The in point of any trimmed clip always starts at field 1 of a frame. The out point of a trimmed clip is always one frame past the stop point of the clip. For example, if the last playable frame is 01:15:00,04 then the out-point mark is 01:15:00;05.

Locking an asset

Locked assets cannot be renamed, deleted, or modified in any way.

To lock an asset:

- 1. Select the asset in the Asset List.
- 2. To view the Properties dialog box for the selected asset, do one of the following:
 - Select Clips I Properties, or
 - · Select Properties in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Properties** button in the Clips pane.

 If the Properties button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable

buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The Asset Properties dialog box appears.

- 3. Click the General tab, then select the **Locked** check box to lock the asset.
- 4. Click **OK** to close the Properties dialog box.

Working with the Recycled Bin

Topics in this section:

- "Viewing the Recycled Bin contents" on page 117
- "Emptying the Recycled Bin" on page 117
- "Bypassing the Recycled Bin when deleting" on page 117

Viewing the Recycled Bin contents

• In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin label, then select **Recycled Bin**.

The Recycled Bin assets are displayed in the asset list as the current bin. You can work with assets in the Recycle Bin just like any other bin.

Emptying the Recycled Bin

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin label, then select the **Organize Bins**.
- 2. In the Organize Bins dialog box, select Recycled Bin from the bin list.
- 3. Click **Empty**, then **Yes** to confirm.
- 4. Close the Organize Bins dialog box.

Bypassing the Recycled Bin when deleting

NOTE: Holding down the SHIFT key during delete also bypasses the Recycled Bin.

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin label, then select the **Organize Bins**.
- 2. In the Organize Bins dialog box, choose **Recycled Bin**.
- 3. Select Remove items immediately when deleted or hold down the SHIFT key during delete.
- 4. Close the Organize Bins dialog box.

Locating assets

Three tools are provided for locating assets: Sorting, Search, and Links. You can set how assets are sorted by selecting the "sort by" attribute for the asset list. For example, you can sort by name, modified date, length, etc. The Search dialog box provides both basic search and advanced search modes for locating assets anywhere in the K2 system media storage. Advanced search mode allows you to define search criteria for assets based on user-defined metadata. The Links dialog box helps you determine assets that are related. For example, you can locate the source clip used to generate a subclip or you can determine if there are copies of a given clip.

Topics in this section include:

Chapter 7 Managing clip media

- "Sorting assets in the Asset List" on page 118
- "Using Basic search" on page 118
- "Using Advanced Search" on page 119
- "Advanced Search Criteria" on page 121
- "Finding linked assets" on page 122

Sorting assets in the Asset List

You can sort assets by file attributes such as date, name, length, and create date using the Options dialog box.

To change how assets are sorted:

- 1. Open the Options dialog box using one of the following methods:
 - Select Clips I Options, or
 - Right-click an asset, then select **Options** in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Options** button in the Clips pane. If the Options button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.
- 2. Click the **Sort** tab in the Options dialog box.
- 3. Choose the desired sorting attribute and order, then click **OK**. The Asset List sorts in the order specified.

NOTE: When assets are added or renamed, assets may not remain listed according to the selected sort order. To re-sort the assets, repeat this procedure, or press F5 to refresh the Asset List.

Using Basic search

The Search dialog box provides the basic search mode for locating assets anywhere in the K2 system media storage.

- 1. Open the Search dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Select Clips I Search, or
 - Click the **Search** button in the Clips pane. If the **Search** button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.
- 2. Choose **Basic** search, then specify search criteria on the **Text**, **Date** and **Type** tabs. The search is performed using the combination of search criteria on all three tabs.

Search by text – If you know all or part of an asset name, use the **Text** tab. Select the text entry control, then type all or part of the asset name in the "Enter Search Text" dialog box. The default text search mode is "any word" or "word portion". For example, if you enter the word *fire*, search will find all asset names that contain fire, for example, *fires* and *house fire*. For an "exact phrase" search, use a single quote or double quote to specify the phrase. For example, if you enter "*forest fire*", search will locate all asset names that contain the phrase *forest fire*.

If the **Search names only...** option is selected, the search is applied to asset names. If not selected, the search includes all asset metadata. Refer to "Working with asset metadata" on page 122.

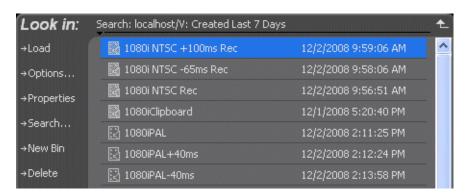
Search by date – If you are searching for assets created or modified within a specific date or time range, use the **Date** tab. By default, the **All Dates** box is selected. To specify date criteria, select the **Find items** option to enable the controls under it. Use the drop-down list to choose **Created** or **Modified**, then do one of the following:

- Select the **between** option, and then specify a date range. Click the edit control to display a calendar for easy input.
- Select the **in the last** option, and then use the drop-down lists to specify a time within a recent number of minutes, hours, days, or months.

Search by Type – In the **Type** tab, select the type of assets—clips, programs or lists to be searched. Search results will only include the selected types.

3. Once you have selected the search criteria, click **OK** to start the search.

The search results are displayed in the Clips pane. The text in the Current Bin control is replaced with a brief summary of the search. For example, *Search: movie* - indicates all the clips, programs and lists with names like movie1, movie2, or *Search: Created Last 7 Days* for assets created in the last week.



When you perform a search, the most recent four searches are displayed. The older ones get removed. At any one time, you see four searches at most in the bin list. There is no way to delete these.

Using Advanced Search

The Search dialog box provides the advanced search mode that provides an extended set of attributes for locating assets anywhere in the K2 system media storage.

- 1. Open the Search dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - Select Clips I Search, or
 - Click the **Search** button in the Clips pane. If the **Search** button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

Chapter 7 Managing clip media

- 2. Choose **Advanced** search to create and view advanced search criteria. When Advanced search is used, Basic search criteria are ignored.
- **3.** Click **Add** to add new search criteria, or click **Remove** to remove it, then click **OK** to start the search.

The following table lists the advanced search attributes along with their conditions and value choices. Advanced searches can include metadata attributes. Since these are user defined, only their types and conditions are listed here. See also "Working with asset metadata" on page 122.

Advanced Search Criteria

Attributes	Conditions	Value	Value
Name	Like/Not Like	Name	N/A
Туре	Is/Is Not	Clip Program List	N/A
Compression Format	Is/Is Not	DV25 MPEG	N/A
Video Standard	Is/Is Not	NTSC PAL	N/A
Create Date	Between Before After	Date 1 Date Date	Date 2
Modified Date	Between Before After	Date 1 Date Date	Date 2
Length	Greater Than Less Than Between Equals	Length Length Length Length 1	Length 2
Locked	Is	True/False	N/A
Drop-frame timecode	Is	True/False	N/A
Keyword name	Like/Not like	N/A	N/A
Keywords	Like/Not like	N/A	N/A
Rating	Greater than Less than Between Equals	N/A	N/A
Data Type	Conditions	Value	Value

	String	Like/Not Like	A string	N/A
Metadata	Integer Float	Greater Than Less Than Equals Between	A number	N/A
Met	Date	Between Before After	Date 1 Date Date	Date 2
	Boolean	Is	True/False	N/A

- 4. Once you have added all the search criteria, click **OK** to add the criteria.
- 5. Click **OK** to start the search.

The search results are displayed in the Clips pane. The text in the Current Bin

control is replaced with a brief summary of the search.

Finding linked assets

The Links dialog box helps you locate assets that are related based on the links criteria that you can specify.

- 1. In the asset list, select the asset for which you want to find linked assets.
- 2. Open the Links dialog box by performing one of the following steps:
 - Select Clips I Links, or
 - Right-click an asset, then select Links, or
 - Click the **Links** button in the Clips pane. If the Links button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.
- 3. Choose one of the link relationships to use.

Link Relationship	Description
Shared media	Find all assets that reference the same media files, that is, the same video, audio, timecode files in the media file system.
Source clip	Find the source clip from which a subclip was created.
Subclips	Find all subclips created from the selected clip.
References	When a playlist or program is selected, find all the assets that are referenced by the playlist or program. When a clip is selected, find all the playlists and events that reference that clip.
Same bin	Generate a list of assets that are located in the samebin

4. Click Find Now.

The results of the link operation are displayed in the Clips pane. The text in the Current Bin label is replaced by a brief summary of the links operation.

NOTE: Unlike the search results, link results are not cached. You must perform the Links operation each time to discover linked assets.

Working with asset metadata

The properties dialog box displays information about an asset as described in "Viewing asset properties" on page 125. The properties dialog box also includes a user defined metadata feature that allows you to define and add your own information about an asset. You can specify the metadata name, data type, and value.

The metadata you add for one asset automatically appears on properties pages for all existing and future assets, except with no value entered. The values you specify for an asset are retained with the asset for the following operations: copy, move, and send to. The metadata you define for an asset can be used as search criteria in advanced search.

Metadata types and their possible values are described in the following table.

Data Type	Value	Example: Name/Value
String	User-defined string	Producer: John Doe
Integer	An integer value	Episode: 4
Float	A number expressed in floating point	Version: 1.2
Date	Date	Air Date: 10/31/03
Boolean	True or False	QA: False

Topics in this section include:

- "Adding and modifying asset metadata" on page 123
- "Clearing metadata" on page 124
- "Deleting asset metadata" on page 124

Adding and modifying asset metadata

Use the following steps to add or modify metadata in the properties dialog box. The metadata names you add will appear in the properties dialog box for all assets. See also "Deleting asset metadata" on page 124.

- 1. Select an asset in the Clips pane asset list.
- 2. Open the Properties dialog box using one of the following methods:
 - Select Clips I Properties, or
 - Select **Properties** in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Properties** button in the Clips pane. If the Properties button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The properties dialog box appears:

- 3. Click the **Data** tab, then click **Add Data** or **Modify** on the data page.
- 4. Define or modify metadata using the following steps:
 - a. Select **Name**, then enter the metadata name in the Name dialog box.

Names are not case sensitive. "Episode" and "episode" are treated the same. You cannot modify names of existing metadata. See also "Deleting asset metadata" on page 124.

b. Select **Type**, then choose a data type from the drop-down list.

Metadata types include: String, Integer, Float, Date, and Boolean. (Refer to "Working with asset metadata" on page 122.)

c. Select **Value**, then enter a metadata value in the Value dialog box.

d. Click **OK** to close the Add or Modify dialog box and save changes.

Clearing metadata

Clearing metadata removes the value entered for the selected metadata but does not delete the metadata name from the properties data page.

- 1. Select the asset in the Clips pane asset list.
- 2. Open the Properties dialog box using one of the following:
 - Select Clips I Properties, or
 - · Select Properties in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Properties** button in the Clips pane. If the Properties button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The properties dialog box appears:

- 3. Click the **Data** tab, then scroll to locate and select the metadata entry you want to clear.
- 4. Click Clear.

The metadata value is now blank.

- 5. Repeat step 3 and step 4 to clear other metadata values.
- 6. Click **OK**.

If the metadata name is used by any other asset, that is, a value has been entered on another properties page, the metadata name will remain on all properties pages. See also, "Deleting asset metadata" on page 124.

Deleting asset metadata

You may need to delete a metadata name, that is, remove it from all properties pages when it becomes obsolete, or to repair a typographical error. There is no "delete metadata" feature; however, metadata names are checked every time you close a properties dialog box. If a metadata name is not being used, that is, no values are entered for the metadata name on any asset properties page, the metadata name is automatically deleted and removed from all metadata pages.

To delete a metadata name you just created:

- 1. In the asset Properties dialog box, click **Data**.
- 2. Select the metadata name you want to delete.
- 3. Click Clear.
- 4. Click **OK**.

The metadata name is removed from all asset properties pages since no metadata value exists for any asset.

To delete a metadata name already in use

To completely purge a metadata name, you must clear the metadata value on all asset properties data pages. When the last asset is cleared, and the properties dialog is closed, the metadata name is purged and removed from all properties pages. Refer to "Clearing metadata" on page 124.

Viewing asset properties

The properties dialog box varies depending on the asset.

- "Viewing clip properties" on page 125
- "Viewing playlist properties" on page 126
- "Viewing program properties" on page 126
- "Viewing bin properties" on page 126

Viewing clip properties

- 1. Select the clip in the Clips pane asset list.
- 2. Open the Clip Properties dialog box using one of the following:
 - · Select Clips I Properties, or
 - Select **Properties** in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Properties** button in the Clips pane.

 If the Properties button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The Clip Properties dialog box appears. There are three pages in the clip dialog box. **General**, **Media**, and **Data**. The General and Media pages are self explanatory. The Data page is used to add metadata to the clip. To learn more, refer to "Working with asset metadata" on page 122.

Viewing the General properties page

The General properties page displays basic information about the clip, including tracks, format, compression, size, etc. A radio button enables you to lock the clip.

Viewing Media Properties page

The Media page displays all the relevant clip timecodes, including clip marks, and the first and last frame of the clip. A Time Dome gives a graphical display of the relative position of the marks within the recorded media. The Aspect Ratio Conversion drop-down list allows you to specify how you want AppCenter to handle an aspect ratio conversion. For more information, see "About video scaling settings" on page 176.

Viewing Data properties page

This page allows you to define your own metadata and specify values for that metadata. Refer to "Working with asset metadata" on page 122.

Viewing playlist properties

The playlist properties dialog box includes features that control list playback in the Playlist mode. "Viewing playlist properties" on page 97.

Viewing program properties

- 1. Select the program in the Clips pane asset list.
- 2. Open the Program Properties dialog box using one of the following methods:
 - Select Clips I Properties, or
 - · Select Properties in the asset context menu, or
 - Click the **Properties** button in the Clips pane.

 If the Properties button is not displayed in the Clips pane, refer to assignable buttons in "Guide to using the Clips pane" on page 102.

The Program Properties dialog box is displayed; it has three pages, **General**, **Media** and **Data**. The General page is self explanatory. The Media page has information about mark in- and mark-out times. The Data page is used to add metadata to the program. To learn more, refer to "Working with asset metadata" on page 122.

Viewing bin properties

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin label, then select **Organize Bins**.
- 2. In the Organize Bins dialog box, select a bin. The bin properties are displayed in the Organize Bins dialog box.

Viewing volume properties

- 1. In the Clips pane, select the Current Bin label, then select **Organize Bins**.
- 2. In the Organize Bins dialog box, select a disk volume. The volume properties are displayed in the Organize Bins dialog box.

Chapter 8

Importing and Exporting Media

This chapter describes importing and exporting files and streaming media using AppCenter. You can also transfer media using an FTP application. For information on using FTP, see the *K2 System Guide*.

This chapter is divided into two sections:

- "Importing and exporting assets" on page 127
- "Monitoring media file transfers" on page 137

Importing and exporting assets

This section is divided into two parts:

- "Importing and exporting files" on page 127
- "Importing and exporting streaming media" on page 135

Importing and exporting files

This part includes the following topics:

- "About importing and exporting files" on page 127
- "To map a source or destination drive" on page 128
- "To import a file" on page 131
- "About exporting files" on page 132
- "About sending files to external drives" on page 132
- "To export to a file" on page 133
- "If the file export does not behave as expected..." on page 134

About importing and exporting files

You can import and export files using standard multimedia. Source files can be located on a local K2 Summit client or K2 Solo Media Server disk drive or a mapped networked drive. The source and destination devices must be in the same domain.

If importing or exporting files by accessing a K2 Summit client or K2 Solo Media Server with remote AppCenter on a network-connected Control Point PC, your view of the "local" Windows file system is a view of the Control Point PC. However, the "local" drives (such as C:) that AppCenter uses for source and destination are not the local drives of the Control Point PC. Therefore you must map a network drive on the Control Point PC to create a verified source or destination. To do this, go to the source or destination machine, create a shared folder, then on the Control Point PC map that

127

Chapter 7 Managing clip media

shared folder as a network drive. Then you can import or export using the shared network drive. Refer to procedures later in this section.

If importing or exporting files on an external storage K2 Summit client, while it appears as if your view of the "local" Windows file system is that of the external storage K2 Summit client, in actuality the "local" drives (such as C:) that AppCenter uses for source or destination are the local drives of the K2 Media Server. Therefore you must similarly map a network drive on the external storage K2 Summit Production Client to create a verified source or destination, even if the source or destination you intend is in fact a local drive on the external storage K2 Summit Production Client itself. To do this, on the source or destination machine create a shared folder, then on the external storage K2 Summit Production Client map that shared folder as a network drive. Then you can import or export using the shared network drive. Refer to procedures later in this section.

Exporting to the V: drive is not recommended. The V: drive is reserved for the primary media storage and should not be used for file import/export. The location of the V: drive differs based on the type of K2 System you are using.

NOTE: If you import to a file or stream media that has the same name as an asset already existing in the destination location, an Abort/Rename/Retry dialog box appears.

Supported multimedia file formats, Interchange standards, and Movie formats for GXF imports/exports

K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server supports GXF, MXF, and other multimedia file formats for import/export.

Depending on system software versions on source and destination devices, it might be required that all video and audio segments in a GXF transferred file be of the same media type.

For more information, see "Operational specifications" on page 186.

Adding a remote host

Grass Valley recommends manually adding each remote host that you want to import or export files to. Do this for K2 systems and Profile XP.

To import/export between systems using AppCenter, follow these steps:

- 1. Open Configuration Manager and select the Remote tab.
- 2. Add each system that you want to have available as a source or a destination.
- Enter the name or the IP address of the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server where you want to import or export streaming media assets. (Grass Valley recommends that you use host names. For more information on host files, see the *K2 System Guide*.)
- When adding a remote host that uses AMP remote control protocol, select a Controller id.

To map a source or destination drive

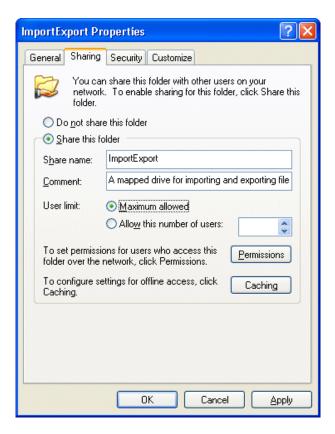
This procedure provides a mapped network drive for file import/export on the machine on which you are using AppCenter, such that you can use the drive as a verified source or destination via AppCenter's Import or Send To features. This is required in the following cases:

Chapter 8 Importing and Exporting Media

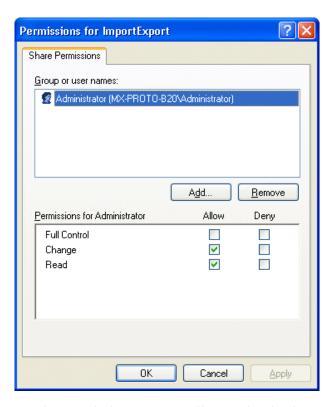
- When using AppCenter on a Control Point PC for any file import or export.
- When using AppCenter on an external storage K2 Summit Production Client for any file import or export.
- When using AppCenter on an internal storage K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server and the source or destination is not on the local K2 Summit Production Client.

To map a drive for use as a verified source or destination for file import/export, do the following:

1. On the machine that is the source or destination, create a folder to be used for file import and export. For example, create the folder *C*:\ImportExport.



2. Share the folder using standard Windows procedures.



3. Make sure that permissions are set to allow read and write access to the appropriate user or group accounts, according to your site's security policies.



4. On the machine on which you are using AppCenter, map the shared folder as a network drive. For example, if the shared folder is on *K2Client1*, map the T: drive to \\K2Client1\ImportExport.

5. You can now use the mapped network drive as a source or destination for file transfer using the AppCenter Import or Send To features.

To import a file

Use the following procedures to import a video file.

When you import media from a file, the media is converted and stored using the K2 system native file format.

The file to be imported must be in a verified source location for file import. Examples of verified sources are as follows:

- When using AppCenter on an internal storage K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server and the source is a local drive, the local drive is a verified source. It is not necessary to share a folder or map a drive.
- When using AppCenter on an external storage K2 Summit Production Client and the source is a local drive on the external storage K2 Summit Production Client, create a verified source as follows:
 - On the external storage K2 Summit Production Client, share a folder.
 - On the external storage K2 Summit Production Client, map the shared folder as a network drive.
- When using AppCenter on a Control Point PC and the source is a local drive on the Control Point PC, create a verified source as follows:
 - On the Control Point PC, share a folder.
 - On the Control Point PC, map the shared folder as a network drive.
- When using AppCenter on a Control Point PC and the source is a local drive on a K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server you are accessing with AppCenter, create a verified source as follows:
 - On the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server, share a folder.
 - On the Control Point PC, map the shared folder as a network drive.

Refer to "About importing and exporting files" on page 127 and "To map a source or destination drive" on page 128 for more information.

NOTE: The appearance of the asset list and file open dialog boxes is determined by the Options setting. (See "Modifying the asset list view" on page 89.)

To import a video file, do the following:

- 1. Verify the current bin. The current bin is the destination directory for the import operation. For help, see "Exploring bins" on page 92.
- 2. Place the file to be imported in a verified source location.
- 3. In the AppCenter main menu, select **Clips I Import**. The Import dialog box opens.
- 4. Click File.

5. In the Source section, browse to locate and select the source file.

The **Look in** label shows the current location. The list under the **Look in** label displays the contents of the current location. The Import dialog automatically filters the list of files to show only the type of files that can be imported (such as .gxf, .mxf, and so on). You can select items in the list (such as a *machine*, drive, or folder) to explore its contents.

Clicking the up-arrow button • moves up one directory level in the storage hierarchy.

The Look in drop-down list allows you to choose from one of the most recent source locations visited (history).

- 6. Verify the destination directory indicated next to **Bin Name**. This is where the imported file is placed.
- 7. Modify the clip name, if needed, by selecting the **Clip Name** edit control.
- 8. Click **Import** and proceed as follows.

NOTE: Import is a background task and can be monitored using the Transfer Monitor.

- If you are importing a video file the import begins. You do not need to continue with the next step in this procedure.
- 9. Once you have specified how to import the file, click **OK**..

About exporting files

You can export K2 system clips using standard media file formats. For a listing of the file formats supported, refer to "Operational specifications" on page 186.

Files can be exported over an Ethernet connection to network drives or to common forms of removable media. Refer to "About importing and exporting files" on page 127 for considerations about destination locations.

NOTE: If you export to a file or stream media that has the same name as an asset already existing in the destination location, an Abort/Rename/Retry dialog box appears.

About sending files to external drives

Transferring to and from a USB drive is supported on a local internal storage K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server. (You can also transfer files in K2 Solo Media Server using a PCIE Express card.) USB drive transfers on external storage K2 Summit Production Clients, K2 Media Servers, or Control Point PCs are not supported. Grass Valley recommends that the USB drives be disabled except when in use. To transfer to or from a USB drive on an internal storage K2 Summit Production Client, the Windows administrator should thus first enable the USB port using Windows Device Manager. When the transfer is complete, the Windows administrator should then disable the USB port to prevent unauthorized use. Assets must be exported to a USB drive one at a time. Attempts to export more than one asset at the same time will result in the transfer aborting.

The following are operational considerations when sending files to external drives:

- Estimating clip file sizes AppCenter does not prevent you from sending a file that is larger than the space available on the target disk. The transfer fails when the disk becomes full. To avoid this problem, check the clip size reported in the clip properties dialog box. You can use this to estimate the disk space required for the clip.
- **Best transfer performance** File transfers are handled concurrently, up to four at a time. Additional transfer requests are queued.
- **USB drive security** Grass Valley recommends that you keep the USB connectors in a disabled state when not in use. To enable a USB drive, you must log in as Windows administrator and enable the drive. For more information on user-level access, see "Types of K2 users" on page 20.
- Adding/Removing USB devices The USB connectors on the rear panel and front panel can be used to connect a mouse, keyboard, USB drive, or other USB device. Do not plug or unplug these devices while the K2 system is being used for critical play to air activity.
- Maximum file sizes when exporting assets to USB drives- Exporting assets with long durations may result in file sizes that exceed 4GB. Some USB drives are formatted using FAT/FAT32, which has the 4GB maximum file size limitation. Attempting to send a file to these disk volumes will cause the transfer operation to fail. Disk volumes formatted using NTFS allow larger maximum file sizes. Before exporting an asset, be sure to check that the file size is less than 4GB, otherwise, ensure that the file system on the target drive supports larger files sizes.

To export to a file

The destination must be a verified destination for file export. Examples of verified destinations are as follows:

- When using AppCenter on an internal storage K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server and the destination is a local drive, the local drive is a verified destination. It is not necessary to share a folder or map a drive.
- When using AppCenter on an external storage K2 Summit Production Client and the destination is a local drive on the external storage K2 Summit Production Client, create a verified destination as follows:
 - On the external storage K2 Summit Production Client, share a folder.
 - On the external storage K2 Summit Production Client, map the shared folder as a network drive.
- When using AppCenter on a Control Point PC and the destination is a local drive on the Control Point PC, create a verified destination as follows:
 - On the Control Point PC, share a folder.
 - On the Control Point PC, map the shared folder as a network drive.
- When using AppCenter on a Control Point PC and the destination is a local drive on a K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server you are accessing with AppCenter, create a verified destination as follows:
 - On the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server, share a folder.

- On the Control Point PC, map the shared folder as a network drive.

Refer to "About importing and exporting files" on page 127 and "To map a source or destination drive" on page 128 for more information.

To export to a file, do the following:

- 1. Verify that the source and destination devices are in the same domain.
- 2. Select the clip or clips in the Clips Pane that you want to send to a file.
- 3. Open the Send to dialog box using one of the following steps:
 - Select Clips I Send to, or
 - Right-click the clip in the Clips Pane and select **Send to**.

The Send dialog box opens.

4. Click **File**, then locate and select the destination directory.

The **Save in** label shows the current destination. The list under the **Savein** label displays the contents of the current destination. You can select items in the list (such as a *machine*, drive, or folder) to explore its contents.

Clicking the up-arrow button • moves up one directory level in the storage hierarchy.

The Save in drop-down list allows you to choose from one of the most recent target locations used (history).

- 5. Use the **File Type** drop-down list to select the file format.
- 6. If desired, modify the destination file name using the **File Name**: MyClip edit control.
- 7. Click Send.

NOTE: Export is a background task and can be monitored using the Transfer Monitor. If the operation fails for any reason, the asset is deleted from the target location.

If the file export does not behave as expected...

If you have trouble locating an exported file, you might not be using a verified destination. Refer to "About importing and exporting files" on page 127 for an explanation of verified destinations. Check that the destination is really at the location you expect. For example, if you select what appears to be the local C: drive in the Send dialog box, you might discover that the file actually goes to a different machine, as explained in the following table.

If you are using AppCenter on a	The C: drive is located on
K2 Summit Production Client with internal storage or K2 Solo Media Server	The local K2 Summit Production Client with internal storage or K2 Solo Media Server

If you are using AppCenter on a	The C: drive is located on
K2 Summit Production Client with external shared storage	The K2 Media Server that takes the role of FTP server for that K2 Summit Production Client.
Control Point PC remotely accessing a K2 Summit Production Client with internal storage	The K2 Summit Production Client with internal storage
Control Point PC remotely accessing a K2 Summit Production Client with external storage.	The K2 Media Server that takes the role of FTP server for the external storage K2 Summit Production Client.

Importing and exporting streaming media

This section includes the following:

- "About importing and exporting streaming media" on page 135
- "Importing streaming media" on page 136
- "Exporting streaming media" on page 136

About importing and exporting streaming media

You can transfer media between a K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server and other Grass Valley media devices using the Import and the Send to features. The K2 system supports streaming media transfers over the 1Gb Ethernet port. Source or destination devices for a streaming transfer include K2 Summit Production Client, K2 Solo Media Server, or Profile XP. The format for such streaming is SMPTE 360M (*.gxf). You must configure your network for streaming transfers prior to using these features.

NOTE: If importing to or exporting from other products, such as a Profile XP, you must first add the remote host in Configuration Manager. For more information, see "Adding a remote host" on page 148. To import or export from a Profile XP, the Windows host file needs to be edited for Profiles. Refer to release notes for specifications regarding cross-product transfers supported by the particular software versions. For more information on host files, see the K2 System Guide.

A transfer job is created for each "import" or "send to" operation. Once created, transfer jobs are added to the transfer job queue where they are dispatched in a first in, first out basis. Transfer jobs are handled in the order they appear in the queue. K2 Summit Production Client can handle up to four concurrent transfer jobs. Any additional, up to 100 requests at a time, wait in the queue. You can use the Transfer Monitor to check the status of your transfer requests.

NOTE: The bit rate while streaming clips between machines is not symmetrical. For example, when streaming to a remote machine the data rate can be twice as fast as the rate streaming from a remote machine. This is due to the way transfer statistics are measured.

Movie formats for GXF imports/exports:

Depending on system software versions of source and destination devices, it might be required that all video and audio segments in a GXF transferred file be of the same media type. Refer to release notes for the software version for more information.

Transfer timings and Interchange Standards

The timing of the transfer with record/play operations depends on the clip's storage location. For information about transfer timings or interchange standards, refer to specifications in the "Operational specifications" on page 186.

Importing streaming media

K2 Summit Production Client allows playout of movies that are still transferring in. Make sure the bandwidth of the import task is greater than the media bitrate.

NOTE: The appearance of the asset list and file open dialog boxes is determined by the View Option setting. Use the Clips Pane context menu to choose Image or Text view.

- 1. In the Clips Pane, select the bin to which you want to stream media. The current bin will be the *destination* bin for the import operation.
- 2. Select Clips I Import.

The Import dialog box opens.

- 3. Click Stream.
- 4. In the Source section, browse to locate and select the source clip. (For some cross-product transfers, depending on software versions, you might need to specify the volume, bin, and media asset name. Refer to release notes for specifications.)

The **Look in** label shows the current location. The list under the **Look in** label displays the contents of the current location. You can select items in the list such as *machine*, *disk volume* or a *bin*, to explore its contents.

Clicking the up-arrow button • moves up one directory level in the storage hierarchy.

The **Look** in drop-down list allows you to choose from one of the most recent source locations visited (history).

- 5. In the Destination section, **Bin Name** displays the name of the current bin which specifies the destination bin.
- 6. Specify a clip name, if desired, by clicking the **Clip Name** edit control.
- 7. Click **Import** to start the transfer.

NOTE: Import is a background task and can be monitored using the Transfer Monitor.

Exporting streaming media

- 1. In the Clips Pane, select the asset(s) you want to transfer.
- 2. Open the Send to dialog box using one of the following steps:

- · Select Clips I Send to, or
- Right-click the clip and select **Send to**.

The Send to dialog box appears.

3. Click **Stream**, then locate and select the stream destination.

The **Stream to** label shows the current destination. The list under the **Stream to** label displays the contents of the current location. You can select items in the list (a *machine*, *disk volume*, or a *bin*) to explore its contents.

Clicking the up-arrow button • moves up one directory level in the storage hierarchy.

The **Stream to** drop-down list allows you to choose from one of the most recent target devices (history).

4. Click **Send** to transfer the asset(s).

NOTE: Send to is a background task and can be monitored using the K2 system Transfer Monitor tool.

Monitoring media file transfers

The Transfer Monitor is used to monitor all K2 system transfer jobs and their status. A transfer job is created for each "send to" or "import/export" operation. Once created, transfer jobs are added to the transfer job queue where they are dispatched in a first in, first out basis. Up to four transfer jobs can execute simultaneously. Any additional jobs wait in the queue.

NOTE: If the **System I Transfer Monitor** menu option is grayed out, review your level of user access. For more information, see "Types of K2 users" on page 20.

Topics in this section include:

- "Starting the Transfer Monitor"
- "Transfer Monitor pages and buttons"
- "Viewing transfer jobs in Transfer Monitor"
- "Viewing detailed transfer job properties"
- "Removing transfer jobs from the completed list"

Starting the Transfer Monitor

To start Transfer Monitor, perform one of the following:

Select System I Transfer Monitor

-or-

• In the AppCenter Statusbar, double-click the Transfer Monitor button The Transfer Monitor button appears when a transfer job is present.

Transfer Monitor pages and buttons

In the Transfer Monitor, transfer jobs are categorized and displayed on one of three pages—Receiving, Sending, and Completed pages. On each page the transfer jobs are displayed using a thumbnail image along with a brief description of its source, destination and status. Jobs that have encountered errors are shown with a red circle next to a brief description of the error(s).

- **Source** The source of the transfer job. If the source includes multiple files, the first file name is displayed plus a '...' sign beside it. You can find the full path of all the source files from the Properties page.
- **Destination** The destination of the transfer job. You can find the full path of all the destination files from the Properties page.
- Status For ongoing transfer jobs, the transfer rate is displayed in megabytes per second and percentage of job completed. All jobs waiting in the queue are shown as "Pending". Jobs that encountered an error or errors are displayed with a red circle next to a brief description of the error(s).
- **Properties Button** Used to view more detailed information about a transfer job. See "Viewing detailed transfer job properties" on page 139.
- **Remove Button** Used to abort and remove jobs from the transfer queue.

Receiving Page

The Receiving page displays all import transfer jobs.

Sending Page

The Sending page displays all "Send to" transfer jobs and their status.

Completed Page

The Completed page displays all jobs that have completed successfully. Completed jobs are automatically cleared after approximately 36 hours. You can manually clear jobs from the completed list using **Remove** or **Remove All**.

Viewing transfer jobs in Transfer Monitor

Each transfer job is displayed in the Transfer Monitor with a thumbnail image along with a brief description of its source, destination and status. Jobs that have encountered errors are shown with a red circle by them.

NOTE: When viewing transfers to or from a K2 Summit Production Client that uses shared (external) storage, be aware that the transfer will display in Transfer Monitor referencing the name of the K2 Summit Production Client. However, in the Import or Export dialog box, you will need to specify the name of the shared storage itself. For example, the source would listed as K2-StorageSystem/V:/TransferTest/ in the import menu but in transfer monitor it would be displayed as K2-SummitProductionClient-B22/V:/TransferTest/.

You can find more detailed information about a transfer job from its Properties page. The Properties information can be accessed while the transfer is taking place or after it has finished, regardless of whether the media has been transferred successfully or not.

- Source: The source of the transfer job. If the source includes multiple files, the first file name is displayed plus a '...' sign beside it. You may find the full path of all the source files from the Properties page.
- Destination: The destination of the transfer job. You may find the full path of all the destination files from the Properties page.
- Status: For ongoing transfer jobs, the transfer rate is displayed in megabytes per second and percentage of job completed. All jobs waiting in the queue are shown as "Pending". Jobs that encountered errors are displayed along with an error code. You may find a more detailed error message in the Properties page.

Viewing detailed transfer job properties

- 1. In the Transfer Monitor, select a transfer job.
- 1. Click Properties.
- 2. When the Transfer Job Properties dialog box appears, select the **Transfer** tab to examine transfer properties.

Removing transfer jobs from the completed list

You can remove transfer jobs from the Completed page.

- 1. In Transfer Monitor, click Completed.
- 2. Remove the transfer jobs using one of the following:
 - Select the job to remove, then click **Remove**. Or,
 - Select the jobs to remove, then click Remove All.

Chapter **9**

Using Channel Suites

The channel suites explained in this section run only on a PC running Control Point software as part of using AppCenter for remote operation of one or more K2 Summit Production Clients or K2 Solo Media Server. You cannot use channel suites on a local K2 system.

This chapter is divided into the following sections:

- "Using channel suites" on page 141
- "Using channel suites with multiple K2 systems or storage locations" on page 143

Using channel suites

You can manage your channel suites from the System menu. When you open AppCenter, the system automatically opens the last-used channel suite. If you have a channel suite already running when you open a channel suite or create a new one, a dialog box displays asking if AppCenter should shut down or suspend current channel suite and applications in it.

If you select **Close Channel Suite**, you exit AppCenter and close the channel suite. Any channels that are running are stopped.

If you select **Suspend**, you exit AppCenter but the K2 system keeps running any current application. (For example, if recording, the application keeps recording.) In this state, any channels in the channel suite may be commandeered by another user. If all the channels in the channel suite are taken over in this manner, a suspended channel suite is shut down. For more information, see "Sharing channels with other users" on page 143.

If there is an unplanned shut down on the K2 system, the channels in remote AppCenter display a "disconnected" status in the channel title bar. Select **System I Reconnect** to connect to the K2 system again. If the AppCenter application crashes on your network-connected Control Point PC, connections with the K2 system are put into a suspended state while waiting for the PC to reconnect. The K2 system continues to run any current applications or protocol.

A channel suite is saved as an XML file on the Control Point PC. The default location is *C:\Profile\ChannelSuites*. In this XML file, information for channel order, alias names, and the application that runs on a channel is stored. For example, if you run the Recorder application on a channel, the next you open the channel suite the Recorder application persists on that channel.

Managing channel suites

The following table describes the basic channel suites tasks and the actions necessary to complete them.

Task	Action
Add a channel to the currently active channel suite	In AppCenter, select System I Suite Properties and click Add . You can add up to 16 channels to a channel suite.
Configure the channel settings	In AppCenter, select System I Configuration.
Create a new channel suite	In AppCenter, select System I New Suite , name the channel suite, and add channels. Note: you can create a new channel suite while currently running a different channel suite. When you finish creating the suite, you are offered the choice of closing down or suspending the current channel suite. By default, the new channel suite is saved in the C:\Profile\ChannelSuites directory. You can overwrite an existing channel suite by selecting System I New Suite , highlighting the name of the channel suite you want to overwrite, and then proceeded as if it were an entirely new channel suite.
Delete a channel from the currently active channel suite	In AppCenter, select System I Suite Properties and click Remove . Deleting a channel removes it from the channel suite. It does not affect the channel itself.
Delete a channel suite	In the Windows Explorer application, locate the channel suite. Channel suites are saved by default in the C:\Profile\ChannelSuites directory in XML format. Highlight the file and hit the Delete key.
Open a channel suite	In AppCenter, select System I Open Suite. Channel suites are saved by default in the C:\Profile\ChannelSuites directory in XML format. Note: to open one of the last four recently used channels, select System I Recent Suites .
Organize channels in a channel suite	In AppCenter, select System I Suite Properties. Highlight the channel you want to reorder and click either Move Up or Move Down .
Rename a channel in a channel suite	In AppCenter, select System I Suite Properties and click Rename . Channel names must be 16 characters or less. Note: to rename an open channel suite, AppCenter must shut down all the channels and then re-open the suite.
Rename a channel suite	In AppCenter, select System I Suite Properties . In the Suite Properties dialog box, enter the new suite name and click Save . Note : renaming a channel suite while it is running causes all the channels to stop and any clips to be ejected. AppCenter needs to reconnect to the K2 Summit Production Client(s) that are affected by this change.

Using channel suites with multiple K2 systems or storage locations

Channel suites have the capability to operate channels from multiple sources through one Control Point PC. You can move from a channel on one source to a channel on another without disrupting playout.

You can use a channel suite with channels that access media stored on different K2 Summit Production Clients, K2 Solo Media Servers, or K2 Storage Systems. The clip bin displayed is the bin where the channel currently active stores its clips.

Take care when loading clips into channels. When the clips for the currently active channel are displayed in the Clips pane, you might not be able to load those clips into a channel that is not currently active, if that channel is on a different source. For example, if you have channels in your channel suite from internal storage K2 Summit Production Client "A" and from internal storage K2 Summit Production Client "B", you cannot drag and drop a clip from the "A" system to load it into a "B" system channel. To load a clip across storage locations in this manner requires a transfer of the clip from system "A" to system "B." You must perform that transfer as a separate task, as attempting a cross-system load of a clip does *not* trigger a transfer. For more information, see Chapter 8, *Importing and Exporting Media*.

Accessing a K2 system from multiple Control Point PCs

You can have the same channel suite saved on different Control Point PCs. This is useful in the event of a Control Point PC crash while running AppCenter. Within two minutes of an unplanned shut down, the K2 system suspends the channels in the affected channel suite. If you have the same channel suite on another Control Point PC (that is, a channel suite with the exact same name), you can open the channel suite on the other Control Point PC. When you do this you must use the same user credentials. Then you can continue your work.

Sharing channels with other users

Channels are used exclusively by one application and one user, but multiple users on different PCs can access different channels on the same server at the same time. You can share channels with users who are accessing the same source from networked-connected Control Point PCs. To release a channel, select <**None**> in the application drop-down list in the channel monitor pane. The title bar of the channel changes to "Available".

If a channel is in use by another user, you can still have the channel as part of your channel suite. In this status, the channel says "in use" in the title bar of the clip and includes information on the current user, computer, and application.

Taking over a channel

While you are using a channel, another user can commandeer it. When this happens the channel says "in use" in the title bar of the clip and includes information on the current user, computer, and application.

If you click on an application drop-down list in a channel that another user has assigned an application to, a pop-up message asks you to confirm that you want to take the channel over.

For example, if user1 has designated Channel 1 to run a Player application on Control Point PC1, user2 can go into Channel 1 in his channel suite on Control Point PC2 and select Recorder from the application drop-down list. User2 will see this message:

'Channel1:*K2 system*' is currently used by 'user1' running 'Player' on 'PC1'. Are you sure you want to eject this clip and launch a 'Recorder'?

Clicking **Yes** will allow the second user to begin the new application on this channel.

Channel suites and channel configuration considerations

While you can separate the channels on a single K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server for operation by using one or more channel suites, the channels on a K2 system are always combined in one interface when you use Configuration Manager. This means that it is possible to open Configuration Manager from within a channel suite and configure a channel that is not present in that channel suite. Therefore, make sure you know the control and operating status of a channel before you modify its configuration.

Likewise, if your channel suite has channels from multiple sources, it is possible to open Configuration Manager on each of those sources from within the one channel suite. Therefore, make sure you select the channel you intend to configure before you open Configuration Manager.

When you modify channel configuration in Configuration Manager, the changes are saved in a configuration file on the K2 system, not on the network-connected Control Point PC.

Administrators can set user permissions for each channel. Depending on your security settings, you could be denied permission to operate a channel. For more information, see the *K2 System Guide*.

Take special care when modifying a channel configuration as follows:

- Changes that apply to all channels on a K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server. This can affect media operations in other channel suites that contain channels from that K2 system.
- Changes that require rebooting the K2 system, such as switching the video reference from NTSC to PAL. This can stop the media operations in other channel suites that contain channels from that K2 system.

NOTE: Configuration changes require K2 admin access privileges.

Audio/Video Configuration

Information in this chapter includes:

- "Using Configuration Manager" on page 146
- "About video scaling settings" on page 146
 - "About aspect ratio conversion modes" on page 147
 - "Applying AFD settings" on page 148
- "Video reference standard setup" on page 150
- "Record channel video setup" on page 150
- "Record channel audio setup" on page 152
- "Play channel video setup" on page 153
- "Play channel audio setup" on page 155
- "Adjusting play speed options" on page 155
- "Data track setup" on page 156
- "Timecode setup" on page 156
- "Other Configuration Manager settings" on page 157

Using Configuration Manager

To modify settings in Configuration Manager, you must be currently logged in to AppCenter with administrator privileges. Refer to "Types of K2 users" on page 20.

NOTE: Using HD requires an XDP (HD) license. If you do not have an HD license, refer to the SD configuration specifications only.

Open Configuration Manager from the AppCenter menu bar at **System I Configuration**. Refer to "Configuration Manager" on page 24 for more information on opening Configuration Manager and saving settings.

NOTE: If you are accessing a K2 system from a Control Point PC with a channel suite that has channels from multiple sources, make sure that you select a channel from the K2 system that you want to configure before opening Configuration Manager.

About video scaling settings

The AppCenter video scaling feature allows you to play clips with different aspect ratios and picture resolutions on the same play channel.

AppCenter handles video scaling as follows:

- When recording a SD clip, you should specify whether the clip is standard or
 widescreen video. This sets the clip aspect ratio attribute. This attribute is saved as
 part of the media file. If the SD clip is played out on a HD channel, the aspect ratio
 attribute is recognized.
- SD material that is transferred or recorded into the system, along with its audio and metadata, is upconverted with selected aspect ratio when played on an HD channel. HD material is downconverted along with its audio when played on SD channel. HD and SD clips can be played back-to-back.
- Agile playout of mixed format clips displays with default or selectable modes such as bars, crop, or stretch on both SD and HD outputs.
- During play channel setup, you must select the video output for each play channel—standard or high definition. This will determine if the clip picture resolution needs up-conversion or down-conversion. To set up the play channel video type, see "Play channel video setup" on page 153.
- For each play channel you must specify the active format description (AFD) settings to use when the picture image needs to be resized. Selections include crop, bars, halfbars and stretch. For more information, see "About aspect ratio conversion modes" on page 147.
- For the highest video quality, select a video output format that eliminates the need for up or down conversion.
- AppCenter can play clips with different aspect ratio attributes in a single playlist.

NOTE: Some video output connectors become inactive for some video type selections. For more information on video output connectors, see the K2 System Guide.

About aspect ratio conversion modes

The aspect ratio conversion mode setting for the play channel determines how the picture image is resized for playout. The following table shows the results of selecting different aspect ratio conversion modes for various video input types and play channel aspect ratio settings. Use the table to determine the settings required for your media type and display device.

Clip	Clip Example	Play Channel Aspect Ratio	conversion Mode Setting	Output Example	Comments
SD (4:3)		(4:3)	NA		Output same as clip. No rule necessary.
HD (16:9)	000	(4:3)	Bars	000	No information lost.
HD (16:9)	000	(4:3)	Half Bar	p C	Some information lost.
HD (16:9)	$\bigcirc\bigcirc\bigcirc$	(4:3)	Crop		More information lost.
HD (16:9)	000	(4:3)	Stretch	000	No information lost. Image distorted (stretched) vertically.
HD (16:9)	$\bigcirc\bigcirc\bigcirc$	(16:9)	NA	000	Output same as clip. No rule necessary.
SD (4:3)		(16:9)	Bars		No information lost.
SD (4:3)		(16:9)	Half Bar		Some information lost.
SD (4:3)		(16:9)	Crop		More information lost.
SD (4:3)		(16:9)	Stretch		No information lost. Image distorted (stretched) horizontally.

	Clip	Play Channel	conversion	Output	
Clip	Example	Aspect Ratio	Mode Setting	Example	Comments
SD (16:9)		(16:9)	NA		If widescreen has been selected, no information lost. Image scales up.

Applying AFD settings

Active Format Description (AFD) can be used to automatically determine the proper aspect ratio to use for up- and down-conversions. Previously you could set the aspect ratio conversion (ARC) on a clip-by-clip basis or per channel. Now, you can use the AFD code to set the aspect ratio of the clip. If no AFD was set on the incoming SDI input, you can assign the AFD setting.

In AppCenter, you can specify the AFD settings:

- in the Clip Properties dialog box, for that clip only
- in the Channel Options dialog box, for newly recorded clips on that channel

You can also set up the Configuration Manager to specify under what conditions AppCenter should process AFD (for output only, on a per-channel basis). For more information, see "Setting AFD in the Configuration Manager" on page 149.

When recording, the following AFD settings are available:

SD	HD
Undefined ^a	Undefined
16:9 Full screen	4:3 Pillarbox
4:3 Full screen	16:9 Full screen
16:9 Letterbox	14:9 Pillarbox
14:9 Letterbox	16:9 Full screen with 4:3 center

a. Undefined means no AFD has been set; the clip remains as is.

Channels with HD licenses need to set the AFD values when aspect ratio conversion has been performed while playing out video. Channels that are SD-only do not perform aspect ratio conversion; AFD values do not need to be adjusted on those channels.

Clips with AFD recorded on a K2 Media Client will play on a K2 Summit Production Client, and vice versa. Clips will have either ARC or AFD properties, not both. AFD in ancillary data is perserved in the data track during recording.

NOTE: Other methods of expressing AFD, such as video index or bar data, are not supported.

For more information about AFD, see "Active Format Description (AFD) specifications" on page 191.

The following sub-sections describe how to apply the AFD settings in AppCenter.

Setting AFD in the Clip Properties

Any modification to the AFD settings made here applies to the selected clip only.

To set the AFD on a clip, follow these steps:

- 1. In the Clips pane, right-click on the clip.
- 2. Select Properties.
- 3. In the Clip Properties dialog box, click on the **Media** tab.
- 4. Click the AFD drop-down list. Select the AFD setting and click **OK**. For a list of all the AFD conversion settings, see "Active Format Description (AFD) specifications" on page 191.

Setting AFD in the Channel Options

Any modification to the AFD settings made here applies to input on the selected recorder or player/recorder channel only.

- 1. In AppCenter, select the channel where you want to set the AFD value.
- 2. Click the **Options** button.
- 3. In the Options dialog box, click on the Bin & AFD tab.
- 4. Click the AFD drop-down list. Select the AFD setting and click **OK**. For a list of all the AFD conversion settings, see "Active Format Description (AFD) specifications" on page 191.

Setting AFD in the Configuration Manager

AFD settings made in Configuration Manager apply only to output on the specified channel.

- 1. From the File menu, select **System I Configuration**.
- 2. In Configuration Manager, click the Channel tab and the specific channel tab that you want to modify.
- 3. Scroll down to AFD settings and select one of the options:
 - Always— AFD is always generated on the output, if both of the following conditions apply:
 - AFD was not specified in the Clip Properties or the Channel Options
 - and—
 - The original source did not contain AFD (in the data track or the SDI input)
 - When Known AFD is only generated if one of the following conditions apply:
 - The original source contained AFD (in the data track or in the SDI input)
 —or—
 - AFD was specified in the Clip Properties or the Channel Options
 - Never AFD is not generated. If the data track contains AFD, it is played

without any change.

Click **OK** to apply the setting.

Video reference standard setup

The video reference standard setting is global to the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server and applies to all channels. For the reference standard currently selected, the only clips available for playout are those that use that reference standard. Clips that use a different reference standard are disabled (grayed out).

NOTE: When you change the video reference standard setting, a restart is required to put the change into effect.

To access video reference standard settings, open Configuration Manager and click **System**.

For this setting	Configure as needed	
Reference Standard	NTSC (59.94Hz)	Choose for the NTSC standard. Makes the following setting(s) available on channel tabs: Video input format: NTSC (but not PAL) Video output format: NTSC (but not PAL)
	PAL (50Hz)	Choose for the PAL standard. Makes the following setting(s) available on channel tabs: Video input format: <i>PAL</i> (but not NTSC) Video output format: <i>PAL</i> (but not NTSC)
	Reference present	Green LED indicates source is present. Black LED indicates source is not present.
	Reference locked	Green LED indicates system is locked. Black LED indicates system is not locked.

Refer to "Data track setup" on page 156 for other settings that appear on the System tab.

Record channel video setup

Video record compression settings are not global; they can be set on a channel by channel basis.

NOTE: If you are using a channel suite with channels from multiple sources, make sure that you have selected a channel from the K2 system that you want to configure before accessing Configuration Manager.



CAUTION: When using a K2 Summit Production Client with shared storage, bear in mind that any configuration changes that result in an increased bandwidth (such as increasing the bit rate, media formats, and ratio of record channels to play channels) affect load balancing. Therefore, if you change your intended use of a K2 Summit client and increase its bandwidth requirements, you risk losing media access. For a more detailed description of load balancing, see the K2 SAN Installation and Service Manual.

K2 AppCenter User Manual

To access record channel video settings, open Configuration Manager, click **Channel**, and select a player/recorder channel.

For this setting	Configure as needed		
Input format ^a	NTSC (SD) or PAL (SD)	NTSC or PAL available depending on video reference standard setting. Selecting a SD format makes the following setting(s) available below: VITC Input	
	720p	Makes the following setting(s) available below: Ancillary data timecode inputs	
	1080i	Makes the following setting(s) available below: Ancillary data timecode inputs	
Compression format	DV25 DV50 DVCAM DV100	Based on codec option cards, HD licensing options, and input format additional settings are available. For more information, see "Operational Specifications" on page 185.	
Input type	K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server are SDI only.		
Video input	Video input present	If 720p or 1080i selected: Green LED indicates input is present.	
Ancillary data timecode inputs	Ancillary LTC presentAncillary VITC	Black LED indicates input is not present.	
Automatic VITC detection	present On	If SD is selected, the following setting(s) are available below: Starting VITC line Ending VITC line	
	Off	If SD is selected, the following setting(s) are available below: VITC line 1 VITC line 2	
Starting VITC line -or- VITC line 1	NTSC: Between 10 and 20 PAL: Between 6 and 22		
Ending VITC line -or- VITC line 2	NTSC: Between 10 and 20. PAL: Between 6 and 22		
AFD Settings	Generate AFD on output: Never When Known Always	For more information on the different AFD settings, see "Applying AFD settings" on page 148.	

a. Changing video input format does not require a restart of the K2 system. If changing between SD and HD, however, there is a wait time up to 24 seconds for each recorder channel after clicking the OK button in Configuration Manager.

Record channel audio setup

On the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server, available settings change depending on the audio input selected, as in the following sections:

- "AES/EBU audio setup"
- "Embedded audio setup"

AES/EBU audio setup

To access record channel audio settings, open Configuration Manager, click **Channel**, and select a player/recorder channel.

For this setting	Configure as needed	
Audio input type	AES/EBU	Makes settings available as documented in this table.
Number of audio	2	Makes the following setting(s) available below:
inputs		A1/A2 input format
	4	Makes the following setting(s) available below:
		A1/A2 input format
		A3/A4 input format.
	6	Makes the following setting(s) available below:
		A1/A2 input format
		A3/A4 input format.
		A5/A6 input format
	8	Makes the following setting(s) available below:
		A1/A2 input format
		A3/A4 input format.
		A5/A6 input format
		A7/A8 input format
A1/A2 input format	16-bit PCM - 24-bit PCM	
A3/A4 input format		
Ao/A+ input iormut	AC-3	
	Dolby-E	
Timing offset	Between -200ms and +200ms. The default value is 0 ms.	
Audio Input Tags	Add tags for languages or other purposes to this channel's audiotracks. Refer to "Adding audio tags" on page 174.	
Display audio meters	Select System I Monitor Options, select the Display the Following Channel Status radio button, and and check the Audio Monitors box	

Embedded audio setup

To access record channel audio settings, open Configuration Manager, click **Channel**, and select a player/recorder channel.

For this setting	Configure as needed			
Audio input type	Embedded	Makes settings available as documented in this table.		
Number of audio	2	Makes the following setting(s) available below:		
inputs		Embedded input group(s): Group 1, Group 2,		
•		Group 3, Group 4.		
		A1/A2 input format		
	4	Makes the following setting(s) available below:		
		Embedded input group(s): Group 1, Group 2,		
		Group 3, Group 4.		
		A1/A2, A3/A4 input formats		
	6	Makes the following setting(s) available below:		
		Embedded input group(s): Group 1 & 2, Group 3 & 4.		
		A1/A2 through A5/A6 input formats		
	8	Makes the following setting(s) available below:		
		Embedded input group(s): Group 1 & 2, Group 3 & 4.		
		A1/A2 through A7/A8 input formats		
	12	Makes the following setting(s) available below:		
		Embedded input group(s): <i>Groups 1, 2, 3</i> .		
		A1/A2 through A11/A12 input formats		
	16	Makes the following setting(s) available below:		
		Embedded input group(s): Group 1, 2, 3, 4.		
		A1/A2 through A15/A16 input formats		
	Selections avail	lable are dependent on "Number of audio inputs" setting above		
Embedded input	Sciections avail	able are dependent on a vulnoer of audio inputs setting above		
group(s)				
A1/A2 input format	16-bit PCM			
	24-bit PCM AC-3			
	Dolby-E			
A45/A40 !: .	-			
A15/A16 input				
format				
Timing offset	Between -200ms and +200ms. The default value is 0 ms.			
Audio Input Tags	Add tags for languages or other purposes to this channel's audio tracks. Refer to "Adding audio tags" on page 174.			
Display audio meters	_	Select System I Monitor Options, select the Display the Following Channel Status radio button, and and check the Audio Monitors box		

Play channel video setup

NOTE: If you are using a channel suite with channels from multiple K2 Summit Production Clients, make sure that you have selected a channel from the K2 Summit Production Client that you want to configure before accessing Configuration Manager.

Chapter 10 Audio/Video Configuration

To access play channel video settings, open Configuration Manager, click **Channel**, and select a player/recorder channel.

For this setting	ded		
Video Output	NTSC (SD) or PAL (SD)	NTSC or PAL available depending on video reference standard setting. Selecting a SD format makes the following setting(s) available below: VITC Output	
	720p	-	
	1080i (1920x1080i)	_	
Aspect ratio conversion	Bar Crop Half Bar Stretch	Refer to "About video scaling settings" on page 146.	
Still-play mode ^a	Field (interpolated)	This is the default setting and uses the content of one field for both fields during still-play for a one field freeze. This mode eliminates the motion jitter that can be present in Interlaced mode.	
	Frame (interlaced)	This mode displays two fields in still play mode for a two field freeze. With this mode you might see some motion jitter in still-play.	
Test Mode (Colorbars + Tone)	On Off	Temporarily displays 75% colorbar signal on the channel output. It also generates an audio tone on all audio outputs. This setting is for test purposes only, so it is not saved.	
Video Output Timing	Line offset (coarse)	Delays the video output. Range: NTSC 0-524 lines; PAL 0-624 lines.	
	Sample offset (fine)	Delays the video output. Range: NTSC 0-1715 clock samples; PAL 0-1727 clock samples.	
Ancillary data timecode output ^b	Ancillary LTC (Yes/No)	If 720p or 1080i selected: Inserts the recorded timecode track as LTC ancillary timecode on playout. Overrides any LTC ancillary timecode packets stored on data track. Refer to the "VBI/Ancillary/data track specifications" on page 198 for specifications.	
	Ancillary VITC (Yes/No)	If 720p or 1080i selected: Inserts the recorded timecode track as VITC ancillary timecode on playout. Overrides any VITC ancillary timecode packets stored on data track. Refer to the "VBI/Ancillary/data track specifications" on page 198 for specifications.	
VITC output generator	On	If SD selected: Makes the following setting(s) available below: VITC line 1 VITC line 2	
	Off	_	
Super Out Tinecode overlay	On Off		
VITC line 1	Selectable between 10 and 20 (NTSC) or between 6 and 22 (PAL).		

For this setting	Configure as needed	
VITC line 2	Selectable between 10 and 20 (NTSC) or between 6 and 22 (PAL).	

a. Still-Play mode settings determine how to generate the still-play signal for the play channel when it is setup to freeze on last frame of video in stop mode. You can select interpolated or interlaced.

Play channel audio setup

To access play channel audio settings, open Configuration Manager, click **Channel**, and select a player/recorder channel.

For this setting	Configure as needed
Embedded output group(s)	None Groups 1, 2, 3, 4
Timing offset	Between -200 ms and +200 ms. The default is 0 ms.
Audio Output Tags	Add tags for languages or other purposes to this channel's audio tracks. Refer to "Adding audio tags" on page 174.
Display audio meters	Select System I Monitor Options, select the Display the Following Channel Status radio button, and and check the Audio Monitors box.

Adjusting play speed options

To access play speed settings, open Configuration Manager and click Panel.

For this setting	Configure as needed			
Jog speed	-1X to 1X -1X to 3X	Playback advances or retards one frame at a time according to the direction of the setting. Sets the speed for shuttle play or playback.		
Shuttle speed	-16X to 16X -32X to 32X			
VAR setting	0.25X 0.50X 0.75X	Variable speed play. Specify the play speed; otherwise, the speed remains at the preset play speed or the last variable play speed used.		
Always start at VAR preset	Yes No	Initial play speed can be set to start at the preset speed.		

b. Refer to "Changing the timecode source" on page 18

Data track setup

To access data track settings, open Configuration Manager, click **Channel**, select a player/recorder channel and a video input format, and scroll down to locate **Data Track** settings.

For this setting	Configure as needed			
Record ancillary data	Yes	A data track is created. Ancillary data packets are stored. If SD selected above, the following setting becomes available: Record uncompressed VBI and captioning to data track		
	No	If 720p or 1080i selected above. A data track is not created. Ancillary data packets are not stored.		
	Yes	If SD selected above.		
Record uncompressed VBI and		If Yes, the following setting becomes available: Uncompressed VBI Lines		
captioning to data	No (Profile Compatible)	If SD is selected above.		
Uncompressed Yes VBI lines No		If SD selected above. Luma lines: 10-22 Chroma Lines: 10-22		

Timecode setup

To access timecode settings, open Configuration Manager and click System.

For this setting Time of Day	Configure as needed			
	Time of day source	System Clock	This settings uses the Windows operating system clock. If you select this source you should verify that the clock's time is correct.	
		LTC Input	Choose if using LTC timecode. Makes the following setting(s) available below: Time of day LTC source	
	Time of day LTC source	C1 C2 C3 C4	Select which channel you want to use as the Time of Day source. (For Solo, C1 or C2.)	

Refer to "Video reference standard setup" on page 150 for other settings that appear on the System tab.

Other Configuration Manager settings

Settings documented in other sections are as follows:

Configuration Tab	Description
Ganging Configure channels to play or record together. Refer to "Channel Ganger Track Mapping" on page 167.	
GPI	Make settings for your GPI triggers. Refer to "GPI and other configurations" on page 159.
Remote	Manage other systems as remote hosts for importing or exporting media. Refer to "Adding a remote host" on page 164.
Security	Set permission levels for media access. Refer to the K2 System Guide.

Chapter 10 Audio/Video Configuration

Chapter 11

GPI and other configurations

This chapter is divided into the following topics:

- "Using GPI input and output triggers" on page 159
- "GPI triggers" on page 160
- "Adding a remote host" on page 164
- "Setting security access permissions" on page 164
- "Other Configuration Manager settings" on page 165

Using GPI input and output triggers

The K2 system provides 12 GPI inputs and 12 GPI outputs on a single DB-25 pin rear panel connector. GPI input triggers can be used to control channels, including recording, playing, stopping, and skipping a playlist event. GPI output triggers can be defined for channels and inserted in playlists to control external equipment as the list is played.

If you want to trigger record via GPI input on four channels simultaneously, make sure all the channels have new clips waiting for the GPI input, in the cue record state.

For information about GPI connectors, see the K2 System Guide.

Configuring GPI triggers

Use the configuration tool provided in the AppCenter file menu. Select **System I Configuration** to define the GPI input or output triggers for a channel. For more information, see "GPI triggers" on page 160.

The following features are part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

The Control drop-down list has three selections: Application, Position Trigger, and Channel State.

- Application allows you to select the GPI trigger on the level of the Playlist application. Must be used in conjunction with a specified channel. For example, if after having selected a channel in the Configuration Manager, you then select Application, you can open up the Playlist Properties dialog box and assign a GPI output event to each clip or event in a Playlist.
- Position Trigger indicates the position when the GPI output is triggered, e.g. at the beginning or the end of a clip.
- Channel State indicates the status of the channel when the GPI output is triggered, for example when recording or when idle. Used in conjunction with a trigger state. For example, in a Playlist application, you can set the trigger so that

159

October 2009 K2 AppCenter User Manual

Chapter 10 Audio/Video Configuration

the GPI output is triggered when clip is first loaded but not when it's playing or when it's re-cued to beginning.

GPI triggers

To access GPI settings, select **System I Configuration** and click on the GPI tab. The settings are located under two tabs: GPI-Input and GPI-Output. GPI output triggers have user-assignable names. The following tables describe the GPI functions under each tab.

GPI Input

On the GPI tab,			
select GPI-Input	Make settings as	needed	
GPI Input 1	Trigger channel(s)	C1, C2, C3, C4	Select the channel to trigger the GPI input.
GPI Input 12			
GPI Input 1	Trigger action	Play	Play current loaded clip or playlist in assigned Player channel.
•		Record	Start recording a clip in Recorder channel.
GPI Input 12		Stop	Stop playback or record of assigned channel.
·		Rewind	Rewind playback of assigned channel. Channel stays in rewind mode until the beginning of clip is reached or another transport action is taken.
		Fast Forward	Fast forward playback of assigned channel. Channel stays in the fast forward mode until the end of clip is reached or another transport action is taken.
		Cue Start	Cue to start of clip loaded in Player or Playlist channel.
		Cue End	Cue to end of clip loaded in assigned channel.
		Eject	Ejects the current clip.
		Preview	The current clip in the record channel is loaded in a play channel. <i>NOTE: You can use</i> Eject prior to Preview if a clip is already loaded in the Play channel.
		Cue Next Event	Goes to next event in a Playlist and stops.
		Cue Prev Event	Goes to previous event in a Playlist and stops.
		Cue Next Section	Goes to next section in a Playlist and stops.
		Cue Prev Section	Goes to previous section in a Playlist and stops.
		Take Next Event	Used with Event Scheduler. Starts playback or record of the next event, regardless of start type.
		Take Next Scheduled Event	Used with Event Scheduler. Starts playback or record of the next event with a scheduled start time or approximate start time.(Note: follow events are skipped.)
		VAR Playback	Plays loaded clip in VAR mode with pre-set speed as set on page 155.

Chapter 11 GPI and other configurations

On the GPI tab, select GPI-Input	Make settings	s as needed	
GPI Input 1	Active	High	Select the active signal (high or low) required. This is determined by the external
· ·		Low	equipment connected to the GPI input.
GPI Input 12			

GPI Output

On the GPI tab, select GPI-Output	Make settings as	s needed	
GPI Output 1	Channel	C1, C2, C3, C4	Select the channel on which to trigger the GPI Output.
GPI Output 12 GPI Output 1 GPI Output 12	Active	High Low	Select the active signal (high or low) required. This is determined by the external equipment connected to the GPI Output.
GPI Output 1 GPI Output 12	Control (This menu and the items on it are part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option)	Application Position trigger Channel state	Determines whether the GPI output is triggered by the application (e.g., by the Properties dialog box in Playlist), the position (e.g. at the beginning or end of a clip) or the state of the selected channel (e.g. playing, recording, idle, etc.)
GPI Output 1 GPI Output 12	Trigger name (Available when Application selected)	GPI-Out-X	Enter the name of the action triggered by the GPI output.
GPI Output 1 GPI Output 12	Trigger at (Available when Position trigger selected)	Start of material End of material Start of material plus End of material minus	When Start/End of material plus/minus offset appears
GPI Output 1 GPI Output 12	Activate when (Available when Channel state selected)	Playing Recording Cued for play Cued for record Idle	Once a channel has been selected, this setting triggers the GPI output when the channel is in the specified state.

NOTE: If you want to play a list that was created on another play channel, you must ensure that GPI triggers assigned to the play channels use the same names; otherwise the GPI triggers will not occur. Using identical GPI names also allows copying and pasting sections and events between lists.

Adding a remote host

Open Configuration Manager to access remote host settings.

On the Remote	
tab	Make settings as needed
Host name	Enter the name or the IP address of the K2 Summit ProductionClient where you want to import or export streaming media assets. (Grass Valley recommends that you use host names. For more information on host files, see the K2 System Guide.)
Controller Id	When adding a remote host that uses AMP remote control protocol, select a Controller id.

Setting security access permissions

Open Configuration Manager to access security settings. For more information, see the *K2 System Guide*.

Other Configuration Manager settings

Settings documented in other sections are as follows:

Configuration Tab	Description	
System	Configure the video reference, audio reference, and the timecode input. Note that choices made on this tab might affect options offered on other tabs. For example, if you designate the video reference standard to be NTSC, you do not see any options for PAL on the Channel tab. Refer to "Audio/Video Configuration" on page 145.	
Channel	Configure the audio and video inputs and outputs on record and play channels. Refer to "Audio/Video Configuration" on page 145.	
Ganging	Configure channels to play or record together. Refer to "Channel Ganging and Track Mapping" on page 167.	
Panel	Set play speed options. Refer to "Audio/Video Configuration" on page 145.	
Remote	Manage other systems as remote hosts for importing or exporting media. Refer to "Importing and exporting assets" on page 127.	
Security	Set permission levels for media access. Refer to K2 System Guide.	

Chapter 11 GPI and other configurations

Chapter 12

Channel Ganging and Track Mapping

The features in this section are part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

Channel ganging allows you to link two or more channels in a 'gang' to synchronize control of the channels. Track mapping lets you label video and audio tracks, and control audio input and routing.

This chapter is divided into two sections:

- "Channel ganging"
- "Track Mapping"

Channel ganging

This section is divided into the following topics:

- "About channel ganging"
- · "Configuring channel ganging"
- "Using channel ganging"

About channel ganging

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

Channel ganging allows you to control the playing or recording of clips on all the channels in the gang. Ganging record channels together allows you to record up to 4 video or 32 audio tracks. When you gang play channels together, you can play one clip on all channels or control the playing of different clips on all the channels in the gang.

If a clip is created with more than 16 audio tracks, but only one video track, when you play it back on a gang of play channels, only the first video channel plays the video track. (A ganged clip with 16 audio tracks or less plays the video track in all the play channels in the gang.)

NOTE: Do not gang play and record channels together. Do not gang playlists.

Configuring channel ganging

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

Channels are assigned to a gang through the Ganging tab in the Configuration Manager.

To gang channels, follow these steps:

Chapter 11 GPI and other configurations

- 1. In AppCenter, select the Player/Recorder application in the channel pane.
- 2. Select **System I Configuration** and click on the Ganging tab.
- 3. Assign the channels to a gang, and check the appropriate boxes. For a description of the configuration choices, see "Components of the channel ganging

configuration" on page 168.

4. To have the changes apply to this configuration file, click **OK**.

-or-

To save the changes in a new configuration file, click **Save**, save the configuration file, and then click **OK**.

5. If the **Use a single channel to control the gang** box has been checked, the channel pane label switches to G1 or G2 in the first channel in the gang. The other channels in the gang display "In Use" in the channel pane and "Gang" in the application drop-down list.

NOTE: You cannot remove a channel from a gang by setting the channel application to <none>. To remove a channel from a gang, change the channel's ganging assignment in Configuration Manager.

Components of the channel ganging configuration

The following table describes the main components in the Ganging Configuration window

.

Feature	Description
Gang 1, Gang 2	Allows you to select which channels to gang together. You can have up to two gangs on any one K2 Summit Production Client.
Use a single channel to control the gang	If this box is checked: Ganged channels can record multi-track audio and video. The controls on the first channel affect all the channels in the gang, including settings for loop playback, continuous record, and E-to-E. Starting a record causes the same clip to be recorded on all the record channels in the gang. The first channel displays the name of the clip and the number of the gang, G1 or G2. The other record channels in the gang display "The channel is currently used by" in the channel pane. If you configure a gang of play channels and load a multi-track clip onto one channel, the tracks are automatically loaded on the other channels in the gang. For example, if you have four ganged play channels and load a clip with three tracks, the first three channels load the three tracks. If this box is not checked: The settings on the first channel for loop playback, continuous record, and E-to-E affect all the channels in the gang. Though the channels are labeled as a gang (G1 or G2), if recording each channel functions as a single record channel. To begin recording, eject any existing clip, select New Clip and press the Record button on each channel. If playing, the ganged channels can play different clips on each channel. The play and stop controls are synchronized, but each clip must be loaded or ejected on a each channel. Adding cue points to one clip does not affect the cue points on different clips in the other channels.

Chapter 12 Channel Ganging and Track Mapping

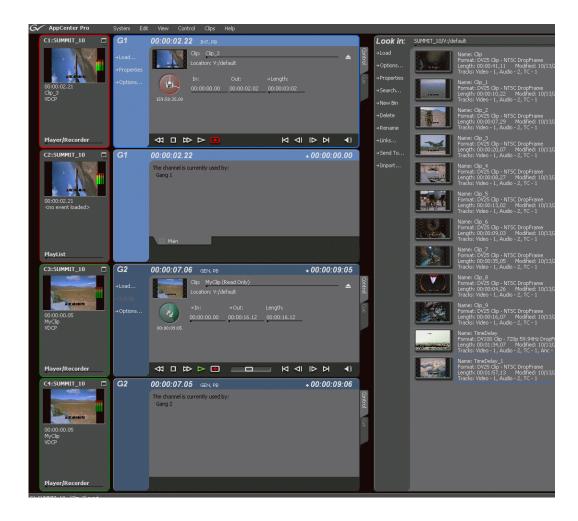
Feature	Description
Record audio from more than one channel	If this box is checked: The audio from more than one channel in the gang is recorded. Up to 32 audio tracks can be recorded on one clip: for example tracks 1-16 from the first channel and tracks 17-32 from the second channel, or four tracks from each channel in a gang of four channels, and so on. To direct the routing, you can assign label tags to the audio tracks before or after the clip is recorded. When you play the clip, unless you specify otherwise, the first 16 audio tracks play on the first channel and the second 16 audio tracks (tracks 17-32) play on the second channel. If there is only one video track and you play the clip on a gang of player channels, the video plays on the first channel only. The other video channels, if any, play black. (For more information on input or output audio tags, see "Configuring track mapping" on page 174.) If this box is not checked: The audio from the first channel in the gang is recorded, up to a total of 16 audio tracks. If there is only one video track and you play the clip on a gang of player channels, the video plays on all the channels in the gang.
Record video from more than one channel	If this box is checked: Video from all channels in the gang is recorded. You can record up to four video tracks on one clip. The order of video tracks in the clip is determined by the order of channels in the group. (For information on how to rearrange the video tracks, see "Re-arranging the order of the tracks" on page 177.) If this box is not checked: Only video from the first channel in the gang is recorded.

Using channel ganging

Ganging record channels allows you to create multi-track clips with one record session. Ganging play channels allows you to play different audio or video simultaneously on two different channels. For example, you could have an English audio track on one play channel, while another channel played a Spanish audio track. Or you could play one video on two channels, with SD output on one channel and HD output on the other. (If using HD video, the SD channel would down-convert and the HD channel would pass the video through.) Once configured, a gang of channels can be controlled by clicking on the channel controls. You cannot gang play and record channels together, or playlists.

NOTE: A K2 system treats all the channels in a gang as if they were set to the same application. If you create a four-channel gang but set two of the ganged channels to Player/Recorder and the other two to <none>, the resulting clip will have four video tracks. Playing a clip on a gang with extra channels can result in hearing audio on channels that aren't playing video. For example, if you play a clip with two video tracks on a three-channel gang, the last channel has no video, but audio is still embedded.

The following illustration shows two gangs: the first gang (G1) recording a clip and the second gang (G2) playing another clip. Both gangs have been configured to record audio and video on more than one channel. In G1, if you click the **Record** button on the first channel pane, both channels record the clip. Any of the controls in the first channel affect both channels in the gang, including settings for loop playback, continuous record, and E-to-E.In G2, the same clip is playing out on both channels. The first channel displays the name of the clip and a thumbnail of the video. The monitor pane for each channel displays the channel number, machine name, and is outlined in red or green to indicate whether the gang is a play or a record.



Unganging channels

You can only ungang a channel from Configuration Manager; you cannot change the allocation of the channel by changing the selection on the application drop-down list. Unganging the channels again causes all of the channels to stop recording or playing.

Track Mapping

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

This section is divided into the following topics:

- "About track mapping"
- "Configuring track mapping"
- "Using track mapping"

About track mapping

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

AppCenter lets you configure audio input and output routing, assign labels to audio tracks, or specify which video track you want to be the key. You can have multiple tracks with the same name in a clip.

- To label a track, see "Renaming a video or audio track" on page 175.
- To label audio input or output channels, see "Adding audio tags" on page 174.

Labeling the audio tracks in a clip and the output channels in Configuration Manager allows you to map specific tracks to specific output channels. You can assign output labels to primary output channels alone or to both primary and secondary output channels. (If there is no label on the primary output channel, you cannot assign a label to the secondary output.)

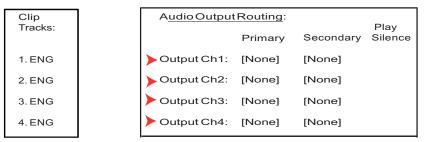
AppCenter maps the audio tracks to the output channels based on specific criteria. The following sections give a detailed description of the track mapping that results based on each of these criteria:

- "If no labels are assigned to any output channel"
- "If unique labels are assigned to audio tracks and output channels"
- "If language groups are used"
- "If the primary output alone is labeled"
- "If both primary and secondary outputs are labeled"
- "If no output labels match the track labels"
- "If no labels are assigned to any output channel"

If no labels are assigned to any output channel

If no audio output routing is specified, AppCenter plays out the audio tracks according to their order in the clip, regardless of the labels of the individual tracks. In the following illustration, the first four audio tracks are routed to audio output channels 1 through 4.

Figure 12-1. Output routing if no output channels have been assigned labels



If unique labels are assigned to audio tracks and output channels

If you assign unique labels to each of the tracks in a clip, and assign the same labels to a corresponding output channel, AppCenter routes each track exclusively to its matching output channel. The following illustration shows one example of how unique labels are evaluated.

Clip Audio Output Routing: Tracks: Plav Primary Secondary Silence Output Ch1: 1. ENG-1 ENG-3 [None] 2. ENG-2 Output Ch2: ENG-4 [None] Output Ch3: 3. ENG-3 [None] ENG-2 [None] Output Ch4: 4. ENG-4

Figure 12-2. Track mapping with unique labels

If language groups are used

You can have multiple tracks and output channels with the same label. If multiple tracks have the same label, AppCenter evaluates where to map the tracks as follows:

- An output channel's primary and secondary output labels are considered together
 as a "language group" when assigning an audio track for playout. If two channels
 have the same primary label but have different secondary labels, then those
 channels have different language groups. For example, a channel with labels FRE
 + GER is considered a different language group than a channel with labels FRE +
 ENG.
- Each output channel, in order from first to last, is evaluated to determine if the label or language group matches a labeled audio track in the clip. The first channel with a label or language group that matches the track label plays that audio track. If the clip has several audio tracks with the same label, the first matching output channel plays the first audio track, the second matching output channel plays the second audio track, and so on.
- The Play Silence box. If the AppCenter does not find a matching label or language group for the output channels, and the Play Silence box has been checked in Configuration Manager, the channel plays silence. Otherwise, if AppCenter finds no match, the output channel plays the correspondingly numbered audiotrack.

The rest of this section describes this evaluation process in detail.

If the primary output alone is labeled

If the output routing channels are assigned primary labels, AppCenter evaluates the labels to see if they match with the track labels in the clip as follows:

- If there are no secondary labels assigned, then the primary labels only are evaluated.
- Labels are evaluated in numerical order, that is, from the first to last.
- After labels are evaluated in numerical order, the Play Silence check box is evaluated to determine if it is checked or un-checked.

The following illustration shows an example of how AppCenter maps non-unique labeled audio tracks to non-unique labeled output channels. In this example, the first four output channels have primary output labels that do not match with any of the track labels, so they are bypassed.

Because AppCenter maps the first track label to the first matching output label, the first ENG track is routed to the first audio output labeled ENG (in this example, output channel 5), the second ENG track is routed to the next audio output labeled ENG (output channel 6), and so on.

Audio Output Routing: Clip Tracks: Play Secondary Silence Primary 1. ENG Output Ch1: SPA [None] SPA 2. ENG Output Ch2: [None] 3. ENG Output Ch3: FRE [None] Output Ch4: FRF [None] 4. ENG [Silence] Output Ch5: FNG [None] 5. ENG Output Ch6: **ENG** 6. ENG [None] Output Ch7: **FNG** 7. ENG [None] Output Ch8: **FNG** [None] 8 FNG

Figure 12-3. Track mapping based on the labels of the primary output channels.

If both primary and secondary outputs are labeled

The primary and secondary labels of an output channel are considered a "language group". A clip's audio track label is matched to a language group's primary label. For example, consider the following illustration:

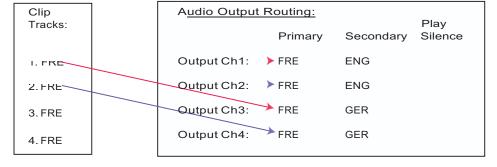


Figure 12-4. Track mapping based on primary/secondary language group

The language group for channel 1 and channel 2 (FRE + ENG) is different than the language group for channel 3 and channel 4 (FRE + GER). If a clip has audio tracks 1–4 labeled "FRE", channels 1–2 play out clip tracks 1–2, and channels 3–4 also play out clip tracks 1–2.

If no output labels match the track labels

If no output labels match any track labels in the clip, AppCenter evaluates the output routing based on whether the Play Silence box is checked or not. (The Play Silence box is configured in Configuration Manager. For more information, see "Configuring track mapping" on page 174.)

Chapter 12 Channel Ganging and Track Mapping

This section is divided into two parts:

- "If Play Silence is checked" on page 174
- "If Play Silence is not checked" on page 174

If Play Silence is checked

If AppCenter finds an output channel with a label that matches the label on an audio track in the clip, the Play Silence box is ignored.

However, if no matching label is found, and the Play Silence box has been checked in Configuration Manager, the channel plays silence.

If Play Silence is not checked

If there are no matching labels for output channels and the Play Silence box has *not* been checked in Configuration Manager, the output channel plays the matching numbered audio track. Basically, the output channel behaves as if it were unlabeled.

See also

- To label audio input and output, see "Adding audio tags" on page 174.
- To label the tracks in a clip, see "Renaming a video or audio track" on page 175
- To group the tracks, see "Re-arranging the order of the tracks" on page 177

Configuring track mapping

To set up track mapping in AppCenter, you need to add audio tags in Configuration Manager and name the tracks in the clip itself.

This section is divided into the following topics:

"Adding audio tags"

"Renaming a video or audio track"

Adding audio tags

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

Before recording a clip, you can add audio tags to the audio input and output. Select a name from the drop-down list or enter a track name. Adding input and output tags before recording a clip can help streamline the routing of the tracks. A track name cannot be more than 16 characters long. You can also label audio tags after recording a clip. For more information, see "Renaming a video or audio track" on page 175.

To configure audio tags before recording, follow these steps:

- 1. In the Channel tab of the Configuration Manager, scroll down to the Audio Input or Audio Output section. The sections are grouped under each channel tab.
- 2. Click <Add Tags...>.
- To assign a label to audio input tracks, click on the drop-down list next to the track you want to label, and select the label, or enter in a name.
- If you are labeling audio output tracks, you can assign primary or secondary labels

or check the Play Silence box.

- 3. Click **OK**. The tags are now displayed in the Configuration Manager.
- 4. To have the changes apply to this configuration file, click **OK**.

—or—

To save the changes in a new configuration file, click **Save**, save the configuration file, and then click **OK**.

Renaming a video or audio track

If no input tags have been specified, any audio tracks that you have recorded appear in the Clip Properties dialog box as **A1**, **A2**, etc. The video tracks by default are labeled **Video**. Multiple video and audio tracks can be labeled with the same name.

To rename a video or audio track, follow these steps:

- 1. Open the Clip Properties dialog box and select the Tracks tab.
- 2. Highlight the track and perform one of the following actions:
- Click the Rename button.

—or—

• Right-click with the mouse and select Rename.

-or-

- Double-click on the track name.
- 3. A drop-down list displays, allowing you to select a new name for the track. You can also enter in a name. Track names can be up 16 characters long.

Using track mapping

You can add, remove, or re-arrange audio or video tracks in a clip through the Tracks tab of the Clip Properties dialog box.

This section covers the following topics:

"Importing audio tracks"

"Adding a video or audio track"

"Removing a video or audio track"

"Re-arranging the order of the tracks"

Importing audio tracks

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

You can import an audio track from an audio file. The file must be in the .wav format with a sample rate of 48 kHz. The imported file is aligned to the start of the clip.

To import an audio file, follow these steps.

- 1. Highlight the clip that you want to import the track into.
- 2. Open the Clip Properties. (list ways) and select the Track tab.

Chapter 12 Channel Ganging and Track Mapping

- 3. Click the Import button.
- 4. The Windows Open dialog box displays

NOTE: If you're using a PC running Control Point software to access a K2 system, your view of the "local" Windows file system is a view of the Control Point PC. However, the "local" drives (such as C:) that AppCenter uses for importing .wav files are not the local drives of the Control Point PC. You cannot import directly from your Control Point PC to the K2 system unless you map a network drive. To do this, go to the source or destination machine, create a shared folder, then on the Control Point PC map that shared folder as a network drive. For a more detailed description of this process, see "To map a source or destination drive".

5. Browse to the .wav file to import and click **OK**.

When you import a file, the new track appears at the end of the working asset's track list. The file name is used as the initial audio track label. After the file has been imported, you can highlight the track and rename it with the Rename button.

Adding a video or audio track

This feature is part of the licensable AppCenter Pro option.

You can view, edit, add or remove video and audio tracks in an clip. The tracks should be of the same format. (For example, if you have an NTSC clip, do not add a PAL track to it.) You can have up to four video tracks or 32 audio tracks in one clip. Added tracks are aligned to the start of the clip.

Clips may contain tracks of different lengths. The length of the overall clip is limited to the length of the original track. For example, if you have a clip that is thirty seconds long and you add a two-minute audio track, AppCenter adds only the first thirty seconds of audio from the added track.

If an additional track is longer than the original track, any material beyond the length of the original track is not played.



If an additional track is shorter than the original track, video plays black, ancillary data tracks are blank, and audio is silent.



To add a video or audio track, follow these steps:

- 1. In the Clips Properties dialog box, select the Tracks tab.
- 2. Click the Add Track button. The Select Asset dialog box displays.
- 3. Browse to the asset that has the tracks you want to add. Click **OK**. The Select Tracks dialog box displays.
- 4. You can select a track by checking the box next to the track or, within the audio or video sections, by highlighting the track you want to add, right-clicking with the mouse, and then checking the box. When you have selected the tracks, click **OK**. The Clip Properties dialog box shows yellow sunbursts next to the track icons of the newly added tracks.
- 5. To accept the changes, click **OK**.

Removing a video or audio track

To remove a video or audio track, follow these steps:

- 1. Open the Clip Properties dialog box and select the Tracks tab.
- 2. Highlight the track and perform one of the following actions:
- Click the **Remove** button.
 - —or—
- Right-click with the mouse and select Remove.
 - -or-
- Press the Delete key on the keyboard.

Re-arranging the order of the tracks

You can change the order of the tracks, by using the mouse to drag and drop tracks within the video and audio sections. Grass Valley recommends grouping tracks with the same label together. Grouping like tracks together can be helpful if you have several tracks with the same label and you need to configure the audio output routing in the Configuration Manager. For more information on audio output routing, see "About track mapping" on page 170.

Other Configuration Manager settings

Settings documented in other sections are as follows:

Configuration Tab	Description	
System	Configure the video reference, audio reference, and the timecode input. Note that choices made on this tab might affect options offered on other tabs. For example, if you designate the video reference standard to be NTSC, you do not see any options for PAL on the Channel tab. Refer to "Audio/Video Configuration" on page 145.	
Channel	Configure the audio and video inputs and outputs on record and play channels. For more information, refer to "Audio/Video Configuration".	
GPI	Make settings for your GPI triggers. Refer to "GPI and other configurations" on page 159.	
Panel	Set play speed options. For more information, refer to "Audio/Video Configuration".	
Remote	Manage other systems as remote hosts for importing or exporting media. Refer to "Importing and exporting assets" on page 127.	
Security	Set permission levels for media access. Refer to K2 System Guide.	

Appendix A

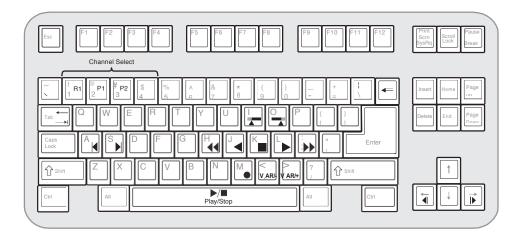
Keyboard Shortcuts

Topics in the appendix include:

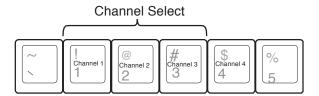
- "About keyboard operation"
- "Channel select"
- "Basic transport controls"
- "Off-speed play controls"
- "Shuttle speed controls"
- "Stop-Mode transport controls"
- "List controls"
- "Playlist controls"

About keyboard operation

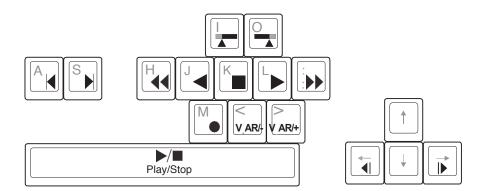
A keyboard can be used to control the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server. The following describes the keyboard shortcuts available. Keyboard shortcuts are disabled when text entry dialog boxes are open.



Channel select



Basic transport controls



Off-speed play controls

For this action	Press
Play faster	Shift + L
	(Repeat this key sequence to increment the play speed up to the maximum
	forward shuttle speed.)
Play slower	Shift + J
•	(Repeat this key sequence to decrement the play speed up to the maximum
	reverse shuttle speed.)
VAR/speed increment period (.)	
•	(Press for VAR play mode, then repeat to increment VAR speed.)
VAR/speed decrement	comma (,)
-	(Press for VAR play mode, then repeat to decrement VAR speed.)

Shuttle speed controls

For this action	Press	For this action	Press
+ 0.2X speed	Shift + 1	- 0.2X speed	Ctrl + 1
+ 0.33X speed	Shift + 2	- 0.33X speed	Ctrl + 2
+ 0.5X speed	Shift + 3	- 0.5X speed	Ctrl + 3
+ 1X speed	Shift + 4	– 1X speed	Ctrl + 4
+ 1.5X speed	Shift + 5	- 1.5X speed	Ctrl + 5
+ 2X speed	Shift + 6	– 2X speed	Ctrl + 6
+ 4X speed	Shift + 7	– 4X speed	Ctrl + 7
+ 9X speed	Shift + 8	– 9X speed	Ctrl + 8
+ 16X speed	Shift + 9	– 16X speed	Ctrl + 9
+ 16X speed	Shift + 0 ^a	– 16X speed	Ctrl + 0 ^a
+ 32X speed	Shift + 0 ^b	- 32X speed	Ctrl + 0 ^b

 $^{^{\}rm a.}$ $\,$ If shuttle speed, as configured in Configuration Manager | Panel, is set to "+16X to -16X".

b. If shuttle speed, as configured in Configuration Manager \mid Panel, is set to "+32X to -32X".

Stop-Mode transport controls

For this action	Press
Cue to mark-in	A, Shift + I
Cue to mark-out	S, Shift + O
Next frame	Arrow-right
Previous frame	Arrow-left
Go forward 1 second	Shift + Arrow-right
Go back 1 second	Shift + Arrow-left

Mark-Point and Cue controls

For this action	Press
Set mark-in	I
Set mark-out	0
Clear mark-in	Ctrl + I
Clear mark-out	Ctrl + O

Miscellaneous controls

Action	Press
Live Play (Chase Play)	Ctrl + L (To toggle back to the regular setting, press the Space bar.)
Сору	Ctrl + C
Cut	Ctrl + X
Paste	Ctrl + V
Open online help	F1

List controls

The following shortcuts are used to control lists such as text view in Clips pane, or Playlist's List view.

Action	Press
Select previous item in list	Up arrow
Select next item in list	Down arrow

Scroll to previous page Page Up

Off-speed play controls

Appendix A Keyboard Shortcuts

Action	Press
Scroll to next page	Page Down
Scroll to top of list	Home
Scrolls to bottom of list	End
Delete current selection	Delete, Backspace

Playlist controls

Action	Press
Next event	Shift +S, Ctrl + S, Ctrl + Arrow-right
Previous event	Shift +A, Ctrl + A, Ctrl + Arrow-left
Next section	Shift + Ctrl + S, Shift + Ctrl + Arrow-right
Previous section	Shift + Ctrl + A, Shift + Ctrl + Arrow-left
Goto an event	Hold down the Alt key while clicking the event

Playlist controls

Appendix **B**

Operational Specifications

This chapter deals with the operational specifications for the K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server.

"Operational specifications" on page 186

"MIB specifications" on page 213

For information on hardware and mechanical specifications, see the K2 System Guide.

Operational specifications

- "Video codec description K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server"
- "Playout of multiple formats"
- "Active Format Description (AFD) specifications"
- "VBI/Ancillary/data track specifications"
- "Internationalization"
- "Naming specifications for assets and bins"
- "Video network performance"
- "Supported file input/output formats on K2 Solo Media Server, K2 Summit Production Client, and SAN"
- "MXF export behavior on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server"
- "Media file system performance on K2 systems"
- "Transition effects formats supported"
- "Protocols supported"
- "Transfer compatibility with K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server"
- "Control Point PC system requirements"

Video codec description K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server

The K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server specifications are shown in the following tables. Licenses and/or hardware options are required to enable the full range of specifications.

DV formats

Format	Sampling	Frame Rate	Data Rate	Other
DVCAM (720x480/576)	4:1:1/ 4:2:0	29.97, 25	28.8 Mbps	Conforms to IEC 61834
DVCPRO25 (720x480/576)	4:1:1	29.97, 25	28.8 Mbps	Conforms to SMPTE 314M
DVCPRO50 (720x487.5/585)	4:2:2	29.97, 25	57.6 Mbps	Conforms to SMPTE 314M
DVCPRO100 (960x720p, 1280x1080i59.94, 1440x1080i50)	4:2:2	29.97, 25	100 Mbps	Conforms to SMPTE 370M

MPEG-2 formats

Format	Sampling	Frame Rate	Data Rate (Mbps)	Other
720x480	4:2:0	29.97	2-15	I-frame and long GoP
720x480	4:2:2	29.97	4-50	I-frame and long GoP
720x512	4:2:2	29.97	4-50	I-frame and long GoP
720x576	4:2:0	25	2-15	I-frame and long GoP
720x576	4:2:2	25	4-50	I-frame and long GoP
720x608	4:2:2	25	4-50	I-frame and long GoP
D10/IMX (720x512)	4:2:2	29.97	30, 40, 50 CBR	I-frame only
D10/IMX (720x608)	4:2:2	25	30, 40, 50 CBR	I-frame only
1920x1080	4:2:0	29.97, 25	20-80	I-frame and long GoPa
1920x1080	4:2:2	29.97, 25	20-100	I-frame and long GoP
1280x720	4:2:0	29.97, 25	12-80	I-frame and long GoP
1280x720 ^b	4:2:2	29.97, 25	20-100	I-frame and long GoP
XDCAM-HD (1440x1080)	4:2:0	29.97, 25	18 VBR, 25 CBR, 35 VBR	Long GoP
XDCAM-HD422 (1920x1080)	4:2:2	29.97, 25	50 CBR	Long GoP

Format	Sampling	Frame Rate	Data Rate (Mbps)	Other
XDCAM-HD422 (1280x720)	4:2:2	59.94	50 CBR	Long GoP
XDCAM-EX (1920x1080)	4:2:0	29.97, 25	35 VBR	Long GoP
XDCAM-EX (1280x720)	4:2:0	59.94, 50	35 VBR	Long GoP

a. Decode of lower bit rate is possible

K2 systems record closed GoP structure. If an open GoP clip is imported, it is fully supported, including trimming the clip, playout of the clip, using the clip in playlists, and exporting the clip.

AVC-Intra formats

Format	Sampling	Frame Rate	Data Rate	Other	
AVC-Intra 50 (1440x1080)	4:2:0	29.97, 25	50 Mbps		
AVC-Intra 50 (960x720)	4:2:0	29.97, 25	50 Mbps		
AVC-Intra 100 (1920 x 1080)	4:2:2	29.97, 25	100 Mbps		
AVC-Intra 100 (1280 x 720)	4:2:2	29.97, 25	100 Mbps		

Playout of multiple formats

The K2 client automatically handles material of various types and formats as specified in the following sections:

Playout on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server

For a given frame rate, you can play SD clips of any format back-to-back on the same timeline. Both 16:9 and 4:3 SD aspect ratio formats can be played on the same timeline. Refer to video codec description earlier in this section for a list of the supported formats.

On channels with the XDP (HD) license, for similar frame rates (25/50 fps or 29.97/59.95 fps), SD material transferred or recorded into the K2 system along with its audio is up-converted when played on a HD output channel. Likewise, HD material is down-converted along with its audio when played on an SD output channel. HD and SD clips can be played back-to-back on the same timeline, and aspect ratio conversion is user configurable. Refer to "Aspect ratio conversions on HD K2 client" on page 190.

The K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server supports mixed clips with uncompressed and compressed (PCM, AC3, and Dolby) audio on the same timeline.

b. Includes playout of HDV, which is available only via transfer to the K2 system.

25/50 fps conversions on HD K2 system models

The following specifications apply to the HD-00 K2 Media Client, the K2 Solo Media Server, and to K2 Summit Production Client channels with the XDP (HD) license.

		Converted SD format	Converted HD formats		
		625 at 25 fps	1080i at 25 fps	720p at 50 fps	
Source S format	625 at 25 fps		Up-convert SD to HD	Up-convert SD to HD	
Source HI rmats	1080i at 25 fps	Down-convert HD to SD	No conversion	Cross-convert from 1080i to 720p	
Sourc	720p at 50 fps	Down-convert HD to SD	Cross-convert from 720p to 1080i	No conversion	

29.97/59.95 fps conversions on HD K2 client models

The following specifications apply to the HD-00 K2 Media Client, the K2 Solo Media Server, and to K2 Summit Production Client channels with the XDP (HD) license.

		Converted SD format	Converted HD form	nats
		525 at 29.97 fps	1080i at 29.97 fps	720p at 59.94 fps
Source S format	525 at 29.97 fps	NT	Up-convert SD to HD	Up-convert SD to HD
Source HI	1080i at 29.97 fps	Down-convert HD to SD	No conversion	Cross-convert HD to HD
So	720p at 59.94 fps	Down-convert HD to SD	Convert HD to HD	No conversion

Aspect ratio conversions on HD K2 client

The following specifications apply to the HD-00 K2 Media Client, the K2 Solo Media Server, and to K2 Summit Production Client channels with the XDP (HD) license.

Source aspect ratio	Source image	Conversion option	Conversion description	Converted aspect ratio	Converted image	
4:3		Bar	The 4:3 aspect ratio is maintained, centered on the screen, with black bars filling the left and right portions of the 16:9 display.	16:9		
		Half Bar	The picture aspect ratio is maintained, but the image is slightly enlarged. The top and bottom of the image are slightly cropped, and thin black bars fill the left and right portions of the 16:9 display.	16:9		
		Crop	The picture aspect ratio is maintained, but the image is enlarged so that it horizontally fills the HD display. The top and bottom of the 4:3 SD image are cropped to fit in the 16:9 display.	16:9		
		Stretch	The picture aspect ratio is distorted. The image fills the screen vertically without cropping, and is stretched horizontally to fill the 16:9 display. This conversion up-converts Full Height Anamorphic (FHA) 16:9 SD material.	16:9		
16:9	000	Bar	The 16:9 aspect ratio is maintained, centered on the screen, with black bars filling the top and bottom portions of the 4:3 display.	4:3	000	
		Half Bar	The picture aspect ratio is maintained, but the image is slightly enlarged. The left and right sides the image are slightly cropped, and thin black bars fill the top and bottom portions of the 4:3 display.	4:3	p Oc	
		Crop	The picture aspect ratio is maintained, but the image is enlarged so that it vertically fills the SD display. The left and right sides of the 16:9 HD image are cropped to fit in the 4:3 SD display	4:3		
		Stretch	The picture aspect ratio is distorted. The image fills the screen horizontally without cropping, and is stretched vertically to fill the 4:3 display. This conversion generates Full Height Anamorphic (FHA) 16:9 SD material.	4:3	000	

Active Format Description (AFD) specifications

NOTE: This topic only applies to K2 Summit Production Clients, and K2 Solo Media Servers.

Active Format Description (AFD) settings automatically determine the proper aspect ratio to use for up- and down-conversions. Previously you could set the aspect ratio conversion (ARC) on a clip-by-clip basis or per channel. Now, you can use the AFD code to set the aspect ratio of the clip. If no AFD was set on the incoming SDI input, you can assign the AFD setting.

About Active Format Description

The AFD is defined during production. By inserting metadata about the aspect ratio into the vertical ancillary data, AFD can define the aspect ratio of the signal as it progresses through ingest, editing, up/down conversion and playout. If the aspect ratio is altered during processing, then the AFD passed on downstream might need to be modified to ensure the correct aspect ratio is obtained.

NOTE: If ARC leads to unsupported active video format (postage stamp), the new AFD code will be the 'undefined' value of 0000.

The playback aspect ratio conversion is prioritized according to the following table:

Pla	Playback aspect ratio conversion priority		
1	Clip property (ARC or AFD-based conversion rules)		
2	Output channel (ARC configuration property)		

To see the full list of AFD input/output settings, refer to "AFD input/output settings" on page 192.

NOTE: Bar data is not supported on the K2 system.

Storing AFD in the K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server

The K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server stores clip metadata in clip properties and uses this data throughout the workflow. You can modify the AFD setting in AppCenter. For more information on applying AFD settings in the UI, see "Applying AFD settings" on page 240.

You can store AFD in a data track. Grass Valley recommends selecting this for HD clips; if using SD, this is optional. This method takes more storage (it is approximately equal to four tracks of audio) but this method enables AFD and CC/Teletext support for HD.

Ingesting SDI

An SDI video signal stores AFD in the vertical ancillary data. If present, the AFD setting from two seconds into the file is copied into the clip properties. (If selected, the ANC data is copied into the K2 data track.)

AFD input/output settings

The following table shows the various AFD input settings, and the resulting output values.

	Input a	nd Settings				Output AFE) Value		
AFD set in the clip properties	AFD already in the data Track	ARC Performed	AFD in Config Mgr setting	AFD set in Clip property	Translated from the clip property according to the ARC	Same as data track settings	Translated from AFD values on the data track ^{a.}	No AFD	Default AFD ^b
n/a	Y	n/a	Never			X			
Y	n/a	N	Always or When Known	X					
Y	n/a	Y	Always or When Known		X				
N	Y	N	Always or When Known			X			
N	Y	Y	Always or When Known				X		
N	N	n/a	Always						X
N	N	n/a	When Known					X	
n/a	N	n/a	Never					X	

^{a.} For a list of supported AFD conversions, see "Supported conversions from SD to HD using AFD" on page 197 and "Supported conversions from HD to SD using AFD" on page 197.

Using AFD with file transfers

The following tables describe the AFD file priorities and the AFD behavior with GXF and MXF transfers.

File	File transfer AFD priority				
1	AFD from the MXF or GXF metadata is copied to the K2 clip properties.				
2	If the MXF stream contains an ancillary data track with AFD ancillary data packets and Active Format Descriptor attribute of the Generic Picture Essence descriptor in the MXF header metadata is absent, then the AFD value for the K2 clip is derived from the AFD ancillary data packet located around 2 seconds into the material. That AFD value is then copied to the K2 clip properties.				

b. For a list of default AFD settings, see "Default generated AFD values" on page 193.

File	transfer AFD priority
3	If there is no AFD in the MXF, the GXF, or the data track, then no AFD is set.

GXF Export: (both AFD and ARC values inserted into XML of stream)		
Condition	Description	
Exported to K2 system that does not support AFD	AFD setting is ignored, but setting is retained with clip ARC settings apply	
Exported to K2 system that supports AFD	AFD overrides ARC settings	

GXF Import		
Condition	Description	
Imported from K2 system that does not support AFD	ARC converted to AFD	
Imported from K2 system that supports AFD	AFD overrides ARC settings	

MXF Export	
Condition	Description
AFD from clip property added to properties of the video in the header metadata	If clip property is not set, do not add property in stream
AFD from data track in stream's ancillary data	No change required

ARC is K2 specific and therefore not included in MXF transfers.

MXF Import	
Imported stream has AFD in the header metadata	AFD is stored in the clip property setting of the clip
Imported stream has AFD in the data track	AFD is stored in the clip property setting of the clip. (AFD is taken from the ancillary data two seconds from the beginning, or, if the clip is less than 2 seconds long, from the last valid AFD.)
Imported stream has no AFD	No AFD

ARC is K2 specific and therefore not included in MXF transfers.

Default generated AFD values

Default AFD values are generated when the three following conditions are met:

Appendix B Operational Specifications

- The AFD output setting in the Configuration Manager is set to always
- The clip does not have AFD in the data track, and
- The clip does not have AFD specified in its clip properties

Under these conditions, default AFD is generated and inserted, based on ARC performed and the source material format. Default generated AFD settings are described in the table below.

Default generated AFD values when up-converting to HD

Source aspect ratio	Presumed ^a source image	Conversion option	Converted AFD and aspect ratio	Converted image
16:9 HD	000	No conversion	AFD = 1010 AR = 16:9 HD	000
16:9 SD	000	Scale up Crop vertical	AFD = 1010 AR = 16:9 HD "crop"	000
	000	Scale up	AFD = 1010 AR = 16:9 HD	000
	$\circ\bigcirc\circ$	Scale up Crop vertical Pillarbox	AFD = 1011 AR = 16:9 HD "half bars"	$\bigcirc\bigcirc\bigcirc$
4:3 SD		Scale up Pillarbox	AFD = 1011 16:9 HD "bars"	

a. Source image is presumed based on the conversion that has been selected.

Default generated AFD values when down-converting to SD

Source aspect ratio	Presumed ^a source image	Conversion option	Converted AFD and aspect ratio	Converted image
4:3 SD		No conversion	AFD = 1001 AR = 4:3 SD	
16:9 SD	000	No conversion (only if ARC set to 'stretch')	AFD = 1010 AR = 16:9 SD	000

Appendix B Operational Specifications

Source aspect ratio	Presumed ^a source image	Conversion option	Converted AFD and aspect ratio	Converted image
16:9 HD	000	Scale down letterbox	AFD = 1010 AR = 4:3 SD "bars"	$\circ\bigcirc\circ$
	000	Scale down Crop horizontal	AFD = 1001 AR = 4:3 SD "crop"	000
	000	Scale down	AFD = 1010 AR = 16:9 SD "stretch"	000
	000	Scale down Crop horizontal Letterbox	AFD = 1011 AR = 4:3 SD "half bars"	0()0

^{a.} Source image is presumed based on the conversion that has been selected.

Supported conversions from SD to HD using AFD

Source AFD and aspect ratio	Source image	Conversion performed	Converted AFD and aspect ratio	Converted image
AFD = 1010 AR 4:3 SD	$\circ\bigcirc\circ$	Scale up crop vertical	AFD = 1010 AR 16:9 HD	000
AFD = 1001 ^a AR 4:3 SD		Scale up pillarbox	AFD = 1001 AR 16:9 HD	
AFD = 1010 ^a . AR 16:9 SD	000	Scale up	AFD = 1010 ^a . AR 16:9 HD	000
AFD = 1011 AR = 4:3 SD	$\circ\bigcirc\circ$	Scale up Crop vertical pillarbox	AFD = 1011 AR 16:9 HD	000

^{a.} The SMPTE standard describes two valid AFD codes. The K2 system uses the second value.

Supported conversions from HD to SD using AFD

Source AFD and aspect ratio	Source image	Conversion performed	Converted AFD and aspect ratio	Converted image
$AFD = 1010^{a}$ AR = 16:9	000	Scale down letterbox	AFD = 1010 AR = 4:3	0()0
AFD = 1001 AR = 16:9		Scale down crop horizontal	AFD = 1001 AR = 4:3	
$AFD = 1010^{a}$. AR = 16:9	$\bigcirc\bigcirc\bigcirc$	Scale down	$AFD = 1010^{a}$. AR = 16:9	000
AFD = 1011 AR = 16:9	$\bigcirc\bigcirc\bigcirc$	Scale down Crop horizontal letterbox	AFD = 1011 AR = 4:3	0()0
AFD = 1111 AR = 16:9		Scale down crop horizontal	AFD = 1001 AR = 4:3	

a. The SMPTE standard describes two valid AFD codes. The K2 system uses the second value.

VBI/Ancillary/data track specifications

This section contains the following topics:

- "Definitions"
- "Luma/Chroma VBI support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server"
- "VBI data support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server"
- "Data track support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server SD channels"
- "Data track support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server HD channels"
- "Captioning system support"
- "Data bridging of VBI information on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server HD channels"

Definitions

Terms in this section are defined as follows:

Ancillary data	Ancillary data (ANC data) as specified in this section is primarily a means by which timecode, Closed Captioning, and Teletext information is embedded within the serial digital interface. Other Type 2 ancillary data packets are stored and played back without modification. Ancillary data is standardized by SMPTE 291M.
Closed Captioning (CC)	Line 21 NTSC Closed Captioning as defined in EIA-608 and used as a subset of EIA-708. EIA-708 has been updated and renamed to CEA-708. Includes other Line 21 services such as V-Chip.
Teletext (TT)	Teletext System B subtitles as defined ETSI EN 300 706 and other documents. The Australian standard for digital TV is Free TV Operational Practice OP-47. It has been ratified as SMPTE RDD 8.
Captioning	Denotes both NTSC Closed Captioning and Teletext subtitling.

Luma/Chroma VBI support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server

Record and playout of VBI is supported for both Luma and Chroma. However, A given line of VBI data can be stored as either Luma or Chroma, but not both.

VBI data support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server

The following table applies when in Configuration Manager, the Data Track settings are configured as:

• Record ancillary data: No

Or as:

- Record ancillary data: Yes
- Record Uncompressed VBI and captioning data to track: No

Use these Data Track settings to retain compatibility with legacy systems, such as the Profile XP Media Platform.

Video format	Compressed VBI	Uncompressed VBI	Captioning	Comments
DVCPRO25 525 line (NTSC)	Not supported	Not supported by DVCPRO25 format	CC supported, as native to DVCPRO25. VCHIP data supported.	_
DVCPRO25 625 line (PAL)	Not supported	Not supported by DVCPRO25 format	TT not supported as VBI data.	-
DVCPRO50 525 line (NTSC)	Supported for playout	Not supported by DVCPRO50 format	CC supported, as native to DVCPRO50 (compressed VBI). VCHIP data supported.	_
DVCPRO50 625 line (PAL)	Supported for playout	Not supported by DVCPRO50 format	TT supported, as native to DVCPRO50 (compressed VBI).	_
DVCAM 525 line (NTSC)	Not supported	Not supported by DVCAM format	CC supported, as native to DVCAM.	_
DVCAM 625 line (PAL)	Not supported	Not supported by DVCAM format	TT supported, as native to DVCAM.	_
MPEG-2 525 line (NTSC)	Supported as 16 lines per field. Range: 7–22	Not supported	CC supported and always on. Not selectable.	_
MPEG-2 625 line (PAL)	Supported as 16 lines per field. Range: 7–22	Not supported	TT supported only as compressed or uncompressed VBI.	_
MPEG-D10 525 line (NTSC)	Supported	Not supported by D10 format.	CC supported, as native to D10.	_
MPEG-D10 625 line (PAL)	Supported	Not supported by D10 format.	TT supported, as native to D10.	_

Data track support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server SD channels

The following table applies to SD channels when in Configuration Manager the Data

Appendix B Operational Specifications

Track settings are configured as follows:

- Record ancillary data: Yes
- Record Uncompressed VBI and captioning data to track: Yes

Video format	Data	Supported as follows:
525 line (NTSC)	Closed Captioning	Stored in EIA-708 packets. On playback, modulate to VBI line 21.
625 line (PAL)	Teletext	Stored in OP-47 packets. On playback, modulate to VBI line specified in OP-47 packet.
All supported SD Uncompressed VBI formats		Selectable per line. Limited to 5 lines. The 5 line limit does not include any lines used for CC or TT. Can select either Luma or Chroma for each line, but not both.
	Ancillary timecode	Ancillary timecode is preserved only. No timecode track is constructed from ancillary timecode data. The timecode track is not inserted as ancillary timecode on playout.

Data track support on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server HD channels

On channels with the XDP (HD) license, the data track can contain ancillary data and other types of data. Luma ancillary data packets are stored. Chroma ancillary data packets are not supported.

Data	Supported as follows:
Ancillary timecode	For record, selectable to use VITC or LTC ancillary timecode as timecode source.
	For playout, selectable to insert recorded timecode track as ancillary data VITC or LTC timecode packets.
	If the recorded timecode track is inserted as VITC ancillary timecode and VITC ancillary timecode packets are already stored on the data track, then the recorded timecode track overrides the stored VITC ancillary timecode packets.
	If the recorded timecode track is inserted as LTC ancillary timecode and LTC ancillary timecode packets are already stored on the data track, then the recorded timecode track overrides the stored LTC ancillary timecode packets.
Vertical interval ancillary data packets	Extracted at input and stored on an ancillary data track. Upon playout, the data packets are inserted into the video stream on specified lines. Maximum 8 packets per field. CC and TT suppported as native to format.

Captioning system support

An API is provided for access to captioning data, allowing Closed Captioning and Teletext systems to produce timecode correlated captions for an existing K2 clip.

K2 AppCenter User Manual

Data bridging of VBI information on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server HD channels

On channels with the XDP (HD) license, data is bridged as follows:

Source format	Source data	Conversion	Converted format	Converted data
SD 525 line	Closed-captioning (CC) on line 21 (EIA-608) can be stored as UserData ^a CC packets or UserData VBI Line21 (Uncompressed VBI Line21)	Up-convert	HD	Ancillary Closed Caption EIA-708-B packets
	EIA-708	Up-convert	HD	EIA-708
SD	Teletext (except as below)	No up-conversion	on to HD	
625 line	5 lines of VBI Teletext in OP-47 packets	Up-convert	HD	OP-47 ancillary data packet in SD data track file. SD Teletext is in ancillary data location as specified in OP-47 packet.
SD 625 line 525 line	Ancillary data	Up-convert	HD	Moved to valid lines
HD	EIA-708 & 608 Ancillary data packets	Down-convert	SD	Closed-captioning on line 21 (EIA-608 standard).
HD	Teletext as OP-47 packets	Down-convert	SD	Output as VBI waveforms on lines specified in OP-47 packet.
HD 1080i	Ancillary data	Cross-convert	HD 720p	Moved to valid lines.
HD 720p	Ancillary data	Cross-convert	HD 1080i	Moved to valid lines. Any data on lines 21-25 is moved to line 20 on 1080i output.

a. UserData CC packets always on. If CC exists, it is recorded and played back. MPEG UserData can be played out but not recorded.

Internationalization

When you enable internationalization on a K2 system, you can name your media assets in a local language. The K2 system supports the local language name as specified in the following table.

System	Internationalization support
Media database	All external views of movie assets can be represented as wide-file names
	AppCenter runs in Unicode
	 Only movie assets and searchable User Data keys are Unicode.
Media file system	Support for Kanji and wide-character file and folder names.
	 File-folder representation of movie are internationalized, as well as the QuickTime reference file it contains.
	• Key names (V:\PDR) remain unchanged, but are Unicode.
	• Elementary streams remain as GUIDs, but are Unicode.
K2 Media Client	Movie assets are described in Unicode.
applications	 Application user interfaces are Unicode compliant.
Protocols	Refer to Appendix A, Remote control protocols, in the K2 System Guide.
FTP transfers	Refer to "FTP internationalization" in the K2 System Guide.

Names of media assets and bins must conform to the "Naming specifications for assets and bins".

Naming specifications for assets and bins

Names of media assets and bins must conform to the following specifications.

Characters not allowed in asset and bin names

Position	Character	Description
Anywhere in name	\	backward slash
	/	forward slash
	:	colon
	*	asterisk
	?	question mark
	<	less than
	>	greater than
	%	percent sign
		pipe
At beginning of name	"	double quote
	~	tilde

Asset and bin name limitations

The maximum number of characters in an asset path name, including the bin name, is 259 characters. This includes parts of the path name that are not visible in AppCenter.

	,	bin name, and path haracters, including se	parators such as \)	
Sections of an asset/ path name	The rest of the path name (i.e. everything apart from the bin and asset names)	Bin name	Asset media directory and extension	Asset name and extension
Naming limitation	This part of the path name is not visible in AppCenter.	The bin name can be up to 227 characters (which would leave room for only a 1-character asset name)	This part of the path name is not visible in AppCenter. The directory name is the same as the asset name. 4 characters are reserved for the extension.	The extension is not visible in AppCenter. At least 25 characters are reserved for the asset name and extension, even if they are not all used.
Example	\media	\mybin1\mybin2	\MyVideo.cmf	\MyVideo.xml

^{a.}The file system limits the number of bytes in a name as well as the number of characters. The values in this table apply to names in English and other languages referred to in ISO 8859-1. The full count of 259 characters might not be available with some other character sets.

The following examples show how a path name would appear in AppCenter and in the file system.

In AppCenter:

V:\mybin1\mybin2\MyVideo

In the file system:

V:\media\mybin1\mybin2\MyVideo.cmf\MyVideo.xml

Video network performance

K2 systems support streaming transfers to and from K2 Summit Production Clients, K2 Solo Media Servers, K2 Media Clients, K2 SANs, Profile XP Media Platforms, or any device that supports General Exchange Format (GXF) as described in SMPTE 360M.

Parameter	Specification	Comments
Transfer bandwidth per internal storage K2 system	Up to 50 MBytes per second	_
Transfer bandwidth per Level 2 K2 Storage	50 MBytes per second	_
Transfer bandwidth per Level 3 K2 Storage	80 MBytes per second	Additional K2 Media Servers dedicated as FTP servers add 80 MBytes per second each
Maximum concurrent transfers per transfer engine	4 to 10, configurable on SAN	Additional transfers are queued.
Minimum delay from start of record to start of transfer	20 seconds	This applies to both 60Hz timing and 50Hz timing.
Minimum delay between start of transfer into destination and start of play on destination	20 seconds.	_

Supported file input/output formats on K2 Solo Media Server, K2 Summit Production Client, and SAN

The K2 Solo Media Server, K2 Summit Production Client, and K2 SAN can send and receive files of various formats using import, export, and transfer mechanisms. Formats supported are as follows:

	Video		File b	ased ^a	FTP s	tream	
Streaming file format	elementary format	Audio elementary format	Import	Export	Import	Export	Other information
GXF	DVCPRO25 DVCPRO50 DVCPRO100 DVCAM MPEG-2 ^b AVC-Intra	48 kHz, 16 bit, or 24 bit PCM, Dolby-E, or AC-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Streaming between online K2 Systems supports complex movies and agile playlists of mixed format.
MXF	DVCPRO25 DVCPRO50 DVCPRO100 DVCAM D10 ^c MPEG-2 ^b AVC-Intra	48 kHz, 16 bit, or 24 bit PCM, Dolby-E, or AC-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	MXF OP 1A. See "MXF export behavior on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server" on page 206
AVI ^d	DVCPRO25 DVCPRO50 DVCPRO100 DVCAM	48 kHz, 16 bit, or 24 bit PCM	Yes	Yes	No	No	Type-2 (non-interleaved) DV video only. Audio tracks handled as stereo pairs.

K2 AppCenter User Manual

	Video		File b	oased ^a	FTP s	tream	
Streaming file format	elementary format	Audio elementary format	Import	Export	Import	Export	Other information
QuickTime	DVCPRO25 DVCPRO50 DVCPRO100 DVCAM AVC-Intra	48 kHz, 16 bit, or 24 bit PCM	Yes	Yes	No	No	Audio tracks handled as stereo pairs on export
	D10/IMX XDCAM-HD XDCAM-EX XDCAM-HD4 22	48 kHz, 16 bit, or 24 bit PCM	Yes	Yes	No	No	Audio tracks handled as stereo or mono audio channels
MPEG	MPEG-2	48kHz MPEG-1 (layer 1 & 2) SMPTE 302M AES3 LPCM AC-3 DVD/VOB LPCM DVD/VOB AC-3	Yes	No	Yes	No	Supports import of MPEG-2 program and transport streams. If the transport stream contains multiple programs, the first detected program in the transport stream is imported as a K2 clip.
WAV audio	NA	48 kHz 16 bit stereo PCM	Yes	No	No	No	Audio tracks handled as stereo pairs

a. Based on a file that is visible from the operating system. For example, AppCenter import/export features are file based.

b. Includes all MPEG-2 formats (IMX, XDCAM, etc.) that can be stored on a K2 system.

c. A D10 MXF stream is handled as an eVTR style D10AES3 stream. Uncompressed audio only. Maximum 8 channels audio. If you want to export clips with more than 8 audio tracks, export as GXF

d. Exported AVI compatible with Grass Valley Aurora and Edius. Not compatible with Apple Final Cut Pro.

MXF export behavior on K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server

The following sections specify how a K2 system handles file formats when they are exported as MXF.

Behavior on MXF export from K2 systems

Upon MXF export the K2 system checks media for specifications as they apply to industry standard formats such as XDCAM. If specifications match, the media is exported as the appropriate format.

The K2 system allows you to alter clips so that they no longer match the specifications for the industry-standard format. For example, you can add audio tracks to exceed the "# of Audio Tracks" specification for XDCAM. If you alter a clip in this way, on MXF export the K2 system exports the clip but it is not compatible with the industry-standard format.

Media file system performance on K2 systems

This section specifies media operations on K2 systems. On a K2 SAN, these specification are qualified at channel counts up to 48 channels. Performance on larger systems is not tested.

Record-to-play specifications

The following tables specify the minimum length of time supported between recording on one channel and playing out the same clip on another channel. Live play mode is available only on the K2 Solo Media Server and the K2 Summit Production Client with the AppCenter Pro license. On a K2 SAN, Live play mode is not supported with record-to-play on different K2 clients or on a K2 SAN with Live Production mode not enabled.

Stand-alone K2 Summit Production Client or K2 Solo Media Server

Formats	Live play	Normal play
DV	0.5 seconds	6.0 seconds
MPEG-2 I-frame, AVC-Intra	0.75 seconds	6.25 seconds
MPEG-2 long GoP, XDCAM	1.0 seconds	6.50 seconds

Live Play on K2 SAN with Live Production mode enabled

Formats	Record-to play on same K2 Summit Production Client
DV	0.5 seconds
MPEG-2 I-frame, AVC-Intra	0.75 seconds
MPEG-2 long GoP, XDCAM	1.0 seconds

Normal play on K2 SAN with Live Production mode enabled

Formats	Record-to play on same K2	Record-to play on different K2
	Summit Production Client	Summit Production Clients
DV	6.0 seconds	8.0 seconds
MPEG-2 I-frame, AVC-Intra	6.25 seconds	8.25 seconds
MPEG-2 long GoP, XDCAM	6.50 seconds	8.50 seconds

Normal play on K2 SAN with Live Production mode not enabled

Formats	Record-to play on same K2 Summit Production Client	Record-to play on different K2 Summit Production Clients
All formats	10 seconds	20 seconds

Other media file system specifications

Parameter	Stand-alone K2 system	K2 SAN
Maximum number of clips ^a	20,000	50,000
Maximum length continuous record	24 hours	24 hours
Off-speed play range for audio scrub	-2x to +2x	-1.5x to +1.5x
Off-speed play range for insertion of MPEG user data and/or ancillary data on playout	0 to +1.2	0 to +1.2
Minimum duration between recordings	10 seconds	10 seconds

a. The maximum number of clips is based on clips with 16 or less audio tracks. Large quantities of clips with more than 16 audio tracks proportionally reduce the maximum number of clips.

Transition effects formats supported

Transition (mix) effects between formats are supported as follows:

	DV	AVC-Intra	MPEG-2 I-frame	MPEG-2 long GoP
DV	Yes	No	No	No

Appendix B Operational Specifications

	DV	AVC-Intra	MPEG-2 I-frame	MPEG-2 long GoP
AVC-Intra	No	Yes	No	No
MPEG-2 I-frame	No	No	Yes	No
MPEG-2 long GoP	No	No	No	No

Protocols supported

AMP, VCDP, and BVW protocols are supported. Refer to Appendix A, Remote control protocols in the K2 System Guide for more information.

208

Transfer compatibility with K2 Summit Production Client and K2 Solo Media Server

When transferring material between a K2 Summit/Solo and other Grass Valley products, you must consider the specifications of the different products. The following tables illustrate some of these considerations. In these tables, source material is assumed to have been recorded on the source device.

Transfer compatibility with K2 Media Client

Transfer	Material transferred	Compatibility
From K2 Summit/Solo to K2 Media Client	DVCPRO25, DVCPRO50	Playout supported.
	DVCPRO100	Not supported
	MPEG	Supported
	AVC-intra	Not supported
From K2 Media Client to K2 Summit/Solo	All types of material supported, according to the SD and/or HD capability.	

Transfer compatibility with Turbo iDDR

Transfer	Material transferred	Compatibility
From K2 Summit/Solo to Turbo iDDR	DVCPRO25, DVCPRO50, DVCPRO100	Not supported.
	SD MPEG 4:2:0 long GoP clips up to 15 Mbps. HD MPEG 1920x1080 and 1280x7204:2:0 long GoP clips up to 25 Mbps.	Playout supported.
	SD clips above 15 Mbps. HD clips above 25 Mbps. D10, XDCAM-HD, HDV formats.	Supported for storage only. Transfer is successful but playout not supported.
		Avoid transfer of clips with ancillary data. These clips include data that cannot be played or deleted.
	AVC-intra	Not supported
From Turbo iDDR to K2 Summit/Solo	Half-rate material, such as 720p at frame rates 25 or 29.97, not supported. All other types of material supported, according to the SD and/or HD capability of the model. For example, ancillary data in SD not supported.	

Transfer compatibility with Profile XP Media Platform

Transfer	Material transferred	Compatibility
From K2 Summit/Solo to Profile	DVCPRO25, DVCPRO50	Playout supported.
XP Media Platform	DVCPRO100	Not supported
	MPEG-2 HD 4:2:0 80 Mb or less MPEG-2 SD 4:2:2, XDCAM-HD422, XDCAM-EX	Supported. Can be played out.
	MPEG-2 720p MPEG-2 HD 4:2:2 XDCAM-HD HDV 1440x1080	Supported for storage only. Transfer is successful but playout not supported.
	AVC-intra	Not supported
From Profile XP Media Platform to K2 Summit/Solo	All types of material supported, according to the SD and/or HD capability of the model.	

Data compatibility between K2 Summit/Solo and PVS models

When material is transferred between a PVS Profile XP Media Platform and a K2 Summit Production Client or a K2 Solo Media Server, data is supported as follows:

Transferring from PVS (source) to K2 Summit/Solo with HD license (destination)

Source format	Source data	SD playout data support on destination	HD playout data support on destination
DVCPRO25	Closed captioning	Yes	Yes
	Ancillary data	No	No
DVCPRO50	Closed captioning in compressed VBI	Yes	No
	Ancillary data	Yes	Yes
DVCPRO50	Compressed VBI	Yes	No
SD MPEG-2	Uncompressed VBI	Yes	Yes, with data bridging for CC only. Other VBI lines are discarded.
	Closed captioning	Yes	Yes. Ancillary data packets
	Compressed VBI	Yes	Yes, if enabled
	Ancillary data	Yes	Yes
HD MPEG-2	Ancillary data	Yes	Yes

K2 AppCenter User Manual

Transferring from K2 Summit/Solo (source) to PVS (destination)

Source format	Source data	SD playout data support on destination	HD playout data support on destination
DVCPRO25, DVCPRO50	Any supported on K2 Summit/Solo	Yes	NA
DVCPRO100	Any supported on K2 Summit/Solo	NA	NA
AVC-Intra	Any	NA — AVC-Intra not su	pported on PVS
SD MPEG-2	Any data recorded with Profile compatible setting. ^a	All supported	Yes
	Uncompressed VBI and captioning on data track	Not supported. Do not at	tempt to transfer to PVS.
	Compressed VBI	Yes	Yes, with data bridging for CC only. Other VBI lines are discarded.
	Uncompressed VBI	Yes	No, except for bridging of CC data, which requires Profile software v5.4.9.
HD MPEG-2	Ancillary data	Yes. CC bridging requires data-bridging SDI board.	Yes.

a. When Record ancillary data = No or when Record Uncompressed VBI and captioning data to track = No

Control Point PC system requirements

If you are building your own Control Point PC, the machine you chose must meet the following requirements. These requirements assume that the PC is dedicated to its function as the control point for the K2 system and that no other applications run on the PC that could interfere with system performance.

Control Point PC system requirements are as follows:

Requirements	Comments
Operating System	Microsoft Windows (Must be a U.S. version): XP Professional Service Pack 2, Server 2003, or Vista Enterprise Service Pack 1.
RAM	Minimum 512 MB, 1 GB recommended
Graphics acceleration	Must have at least 128 MB memory
Processor	Pentium 4 or higher class, 2 GHz or greater
Hard disk space	400 MB
Microsoft .NET Framework	Version 1.1, Version 1.1 hotfix, Version 3.5 SP1
Sun Java 2 Runtime Environment	Version 1.5.0_11, Version 1.6.0 or higher Required for the HP Ethernet Switch configuration interface, which is used for K2 SAN (shared storage).
XML	Microsoft XML 4 Service Pack 2 is required. You can install it from the <i>msxml4sp2</i> file on the K2 System Software CD.
Quicktime	Version 7 or higher
Acrobat Reader	Version 8 or higher

Find software at Internet locations such as the following:

- http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/netframework/default.aspx
- http://java.sun.com/javase/downloads/index.jsp
- http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/ details.aspx?FamilyId=3144B72B-B4F2-46DA-B4B6-C5D7485F2B42&displayl ang=en
- http://www.apple.com/quicktime/download/
- http://get.adobe.com/reader/

To fix the screen resolution problem seen with NetCentral on the Grass Valley Control Point PC, do the following:

- 1. Go to Display properties (right mouse selection of properties on the display area)
- 2. Select Settings tab
- 3. Select the Advanced button
- 4. In the General tab, set the DPI setting to Normal size (96 DPI)
- 5. Restart the PC

MIB specifications

This section specifies Management Information Base (MIB) information for monitoring K2 devices with the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). This information is intended for SNMP developers. MIB files can be obtained from the Grass Valley Developers website.

In addition to the MIBs specified in this section, a K2 device might support other MIBs based on third party software/hardware. To determine whether other MIBs are supported by the operating system or independent hardware/software vendors, perform a "MIB walk" operation on the K2 device using conventional SNMP utilities and determine MIBs supported.

MIBs specified in this section are as follows:

- "K2 client MIBs"
- "K2 Media Server MIBs"
- "K2 Appliance (Generic Windows computer based) MIBs"

K2 client MIBs

Grass Valley MIBs

Description
Grass Valley SMI enterprise namespace
Common object definitions for a Grass Valley device. - Generic device tracking information - SNMP trap target configuration - Generic IO/signal status information
Product sysObjectOID registrations for the Grass Valley devices
Video disk recorder/server status information
Media transfer (import/export) statistical information
SAN client status information. Available only when the K2 client is connected to a SAN.

Other MIBs

214

MIB	Description
RFC1213-MIB.mib (RFC1213-MIB)	MIB-2 support as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system.
hostmib.mib (HOST-RESOURCES-MIB)	Generic system information as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system
lmmib2.mib (LanMgr-Mib-II-MIB)	Generic Windows networking, user account and service information as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system
SUPERMICRO-SMI.my (SUPERMICRO-SMI)	Motherboard electromechanical sensor information (motherboard temperature hotspots, CPU fan, voltages, etc.)
SUPERMICRO-HEALTH-MIB.my (SUPERMICRO-HEALTH-MIB)	-
MEGARAID.mib (RAID-Adapter-MIB)	Internal RAID-1 SCSI drive and controller information

K2 AppCenter User Manual October 2009

K2 Media Server MIBs

Grass Valley MIBs

MIB	Description
gvg-reg.mi2 (GVG-REG)	Grass Valley SMI enterprise namespace
gvg-element.mi2 (GVG-ELEMENT-MIB)	Common object definitions for a Grass Valley device. - Generic device tracking information - SNMP trap target configuration
gvg-prod.mi2 (GVG-PROD-REG)	Product sysObjectOID registrations for the Grass Valley devices
gvg-ssr.mi2 (GVG-SSR-MIB)	K2 Storage roles configured for the server by the K2 System Configuration application and their status information
gvg-sbs.mi2 (GVG-SBS-MIB)	K2 iSCSI Bridge and TOE (TCP Offload Engine) related status information. Available only if the K2 Media Server has the iSCSI Bridge role.
gvg-manfsm.mi2 (GVG-MANFSM-MIB)	Video File System and Clip Database (FSM) related status information. Available only if the K2 Media Server has role(s) of media file system server and/or database server.
gvg-tcm.mi2 (GVG-TCM-MIB)	Media transfer (import/export) statistical information. Available only if the K2 Media Server is configured to be a transfer/FTP/hotbins server.
gvg-manclient.mi2 (GVG-MANCLIENT-MIB)	SAN client status information. Available only when the K2 Media Server is a media system and/or database client. For example, if the K2 Media Server has the role of FTP server only, then it must be a media file system/database client to another K2 Media Server that is the media file system/database server.

Other MIBs

MIB	Description
RFC1213-MIB.mib (RFC1213-MIB)	MIB-2 support as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system.
hostmib.mib (HOST-RESOURCES-MIB)	Generic system information as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system
lmmib2.mib (LanMgr-Mib-II-MIB)	Generic Windows networking, user account and service information as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system
mssql.mib (MSSQLSERVER-MIB)	Microsoft SQL Server information
10892.mib (MIB-Dell-10892)	Dell PowerEdge chassis related electro-mechanical status information
arymgr.mib (ArrayManager-MIB)	Dell RAID1 system disk (PERC) and controller information

K2 Appliance (Generic Windows computer based) MIBs

For details on the hardware/chassis running the K2 Appliance, check the chassis vendor's MIBs.

Grass Valley MIBs

MIB	Description
gvg-reg.mi2 (GVG-REG)	Grass Valley SMI enterprise namespace
gvg-element.mi2 (GVG-ELEMENT-MIB)	Common object definitions for a Grass Valley device. - Generic device tracking information - SNMP trap target configuration
gvg-prod.mi2 (GVG-PROD-REG)	Product sysObjectOID registrations for the GrassValley devices
gvg-ssr.mi2 (GVG-SSR-MIB)	K2 Storage roles configured for the server by the K2 System Configuration application and their status information
gvg-tcm.mi2 (GVG-TCM-MIB)	Media transfer (import/export) statistical information. Available only if the K2 Media Server is configured to be a transfer/FTP/hotbins server.
gvg-manclient.mi2 (GVG-MANCLIENT-MIB)	SAN client status information. Available only when the K2 appliance is a media system and/or database client.

Other MIBs

MIB	Description
RFC1213-MIB.mib (RFC1213-MIB)	MIB-2 support as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system.
hostmib.mib (HOST-RESOURCES-MIB)	Generic system information as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system
lmmib2.mib (LanMgr-Mib-II-MIB)	Generic Windows networking, user account and service information as implemented by Microsoft for the Windows operating system

Appendix B Operational Specifications

Appendix **C**

Connector Pinouts

This appendix contains the following topics:

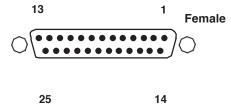
- "K2 Summit Production Client connector pinouts"
- "K2 Media Client connector pinouts"
- "K2 Media Server connector pinouts"

K2 Summit Production Client connector pinouts

The following sections describe K2 Summit Production Client rear panel connector pinouts.

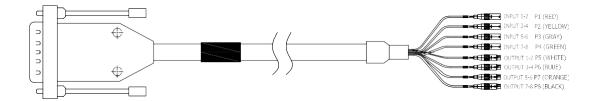
AES Audio

Pinouts for each channel's AES Audio DB25 connector are as follows:



Pin#	Signal	Description
1	IN_P<0>	Channel Input 1&2 positive
2	IN_P<1>	Channel Input 3&4 positive
3	IN_P<2>	Channel Input 5&6 positive
4	IN_P<3>	Channel Input 7&8 positive
5	OUT_P<0>	Channel Output 1&2 positive
6	OUT_P<1>	Channel Output 3&4 positive
7	OUT_P<2>	Channel Output 5&6 positive
8	OUT_P<3>	Channel Output 7&8 positive
9	NO_C	NO_C
10	GND	GND
11	NO_C	NO_C
12	GND	GND
13	GND	GND
14	IN_N<0>	Channel Input 1&2 negative
15	IN_N<1>	Channel Input 3&4 negative
16	IN_N<2>	Channel Input 5&6 negative
17	IN_N<3>	Channel Input 7&8 negative
18	OUT_N<0>	Channel Output 1&2 negative
19	OUT_N<1>	Channel Output 3&4 negative
20	OUT_N<2>	Channel Output 5&6 negative
21	OUT_N<3>	Channel Output 7&8 negative
22-25	GND	GND

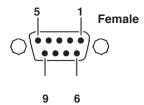
The optional audio cable has connections as follows:



RS-422 connector pinouts

The K2 Summit Production Client RS-422 interface conforms to ANSI/SMPTE 207M-1997 standard (SMPTE 422).

Pinouts for the individual DB9 connectors are as follows:

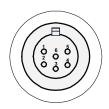


Pin#	Signal	Description
1	GND	Frame Ground
2	-TXD	Differential Transmit Data (low)
3	+RXD	Differential Receive Data (high)
4	GND	Transmit Signal Common
5	NC	Spare
6	GND	Receive Signal Common
7	+TXD	Differential Transmit Data (high)
8	-RXD	Differential Receive Data (low)
9	GND	Signal Ground

LTC connectors pinouts

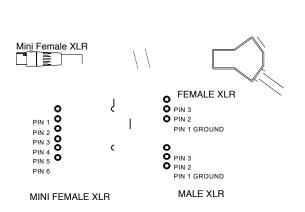
The K2 Summit Production Client LTC panel connector provides balanced linear timecode input and output connections. The interface conforms to SMTPE 12M Linear Timecode.

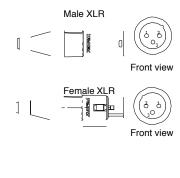
On the K2 Summit Production Client there is one 6 pin Switchcraft TRA6M Mini-XLR male connector for each channel. Pinouts are as follows:



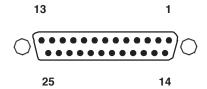
Pin#	Signal	Description	
1	IN_P<0>		
2	IN_N<0>		
3	GND	Frame Ground	
4	OUT_P<0>		
5	OUT_N<0>		
6	GND	Frame Ground	

The mini-XLR to XLR LTC cable has connections as follows:





GPI I/O connector pinouts



Pin	Signal
1	Output 1
2	Output 2
3	Output 3
4	Output 4
5	Output 5
6	Output 6
7	Output 7
8	Output 8
9	Output 9
10	Output 10
11	Output 11
12	Output 12
13	Ground

Pin	Signal
14	Input 1
15	Input 2
16	Input 3
17	Input 4
18	Input 5
19	Input 6
20	Input 7
21	Input 8
22	Input 9
23	Input 10
24	Input 11
25	Input 12

K2 Media Client connector pinouts

The following sections describe K2 Media Client rear panel connector pinouts.

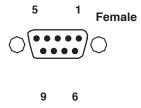
RS-422 connector pinouts

K2 Media Clients have been manufactured with two types of RS-422 configurations, as follows:

- A K2 Media Client can have two RS-422 adapters. Each adapter is connected via an internal USB cable to the motherboard, so while a RS-422 adapter does occupy a rear panel slot, it does not plug into a PCI bus. Each adapter provides two RS-422 ports for connecting equipment for remote control of the K2 Media Client.
- A K2 Media Client can have one RS-422 adapter. The adapter is connected via PCI slot to the motherboard. The adapter includes an external interface with eight ports. On the external interface, ports 1–4 are active. This provides the four ports for connecting equipment for remote control of the K2 Media Client.

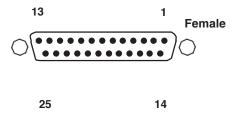
The RS-422 interface conforms to ANSI/SMPTE 207M-1997 standard (SMPTE 422).

Pinouts for the individual DB9 connectors are as follows:



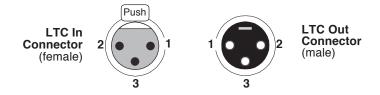
Pin#	Signal	Description
1	GND	Frame Ground
2	-TXD	Differential Transmit Data (low)
3	+RXD	Differential Receive Data (high)
4	GND	Transmit Signal Common
5	NC	Spare
6	GND	Receive Signal Common
7	+TXD	Differential Transmit Data (high)
8	-RXD	Differential Receive Data (low)
9	GND	Signal Ground

Pinouts for the DB25 connector on the PCI RS-422 board are as follows:



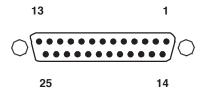
Pin #	Signal	Description
1–6	Not Used	
7	GND	
8–14	Not Used	
15	+RXD	
16	Not Used	
17	-RXD	
18	Not Used	
19	+TXD	
20–24	Not Used	
25	-TXD	

LTC connectors pinouts



Pin #	LTC In	Pin #	LTC Out
1	Signal Ground	1	Signal Ground
2	(+)	2	(+)
3	(-)	3	(-)

GPI I/O connector pinouts



Pin	Signal
1	Output 1
2	Output 2
3	Output 3
4	Output 4
5	Output 5
6	Output 6
7	Output 7
8	Output 8
9	Output 9
10	Output 10
11	Output 11
12	Output 12
13	Ground

Pin	Signal
14	Input 1
15	Input 2
16	Input 3
17	Input 4
18	Input 5
19	Input 6
20	Input 7
21	Input 8
22	Input 9
23	Input 10
24	Input 11
25	Input 12

K2 Media Server connector pinouts

The following sections describe K2 Media Server rear panel connector pinouts.

Redundant server heartbeat cable

Take care to use the proper serial cable to interconnect redundant K2 Media Servers that take the role of file system/database servers. This cable supports the heartbeat mechanism whereby the servers monitor each other's health. It is a 9 pin serial cable, but it is not a standard RS-232 null modem cable. The heartbeat cable is supplied with your system (Grass Valley part number 174-8137-00) and has a pin configuration as follows:

- 1 4
- 2 3
- 3 2
- 4 1&6
- 5 5
- 6 4
- 7 8
- 8 7
- 9 No Connect

Appendix C Connector Pinouts

<u>Glossary</u>

Ancillary Data

Digital data carried in the non-active video regions of a serial digital interface (SDI) stream as defined by SMPTE 291M.

AppCenter

An application framework that runs on a K2 Summit Production Client. AppCenter provides a single interface to control channels and channel suites to record, play, or manage media assets such as clips and playlists.

Assignable Buttons

Buttons that can be assigned to different functions than their current ones. You can change the order that buttons appear in some button groups to better suit your workflow. Clicking and holding on a button causes a pop-up menu to appear that lists the alternative button choices for the button.

Bin

A container used to organize assets like clips and lists in the same way as directories or folders are used on a typical computer system. A bin is associated with a single disk volume.

Channel

A set of resources that together have the ability to record or play media. Also used to refer to an audio input or output track, as used in SMPTE 272M.

Channel Application

An application in a setting in an AppCenter channel that designates the channel to perform a specific task such as recording or playing. When AppCenter starts, each channel comes up in an application.

Channel Pane

Displays each channel in its current mode. Only one channel can be selected at a time. The currently selected channel is displayed with transport controls, View tabs, and a white background.

Channel Suite

A collection of up to 16 channels. Channels can be accessed through channel suites. Channel suites allow you to customize the channels to run particular applications or save the clips to specific locations.

CIFS

CIFS (Common Internet File System) protocol permits client access to assets through a common file-sharing method that provides the ability to remotely browse shared folders and to read, write, edit, copy, delete and update files. CIFS access is appropriate for applications that don't require real-time response to file access or for applications that don't require the movement of large volumes of media.

Clip Thumbnail

Used for visual identification of a clip. By default, the thumbnail is generated from the 16th frame of video. You can select a new thumbnail using Player. If no thumbnail is available, an icon is displayed showing there is no thumbnail.

Clips Pane

Displays media stored on the K2 system and provides controls for media management.

Configuration Manager

A tool in K2 Summit Production Client that configures system settings.

Control Point PC

The software application used to run AppCenter on a K2 Summit Production Client from a network-connected PC.

Crash Record Mode

A mode that occurs when you start recording without specifying a clip name. The clip is given a default name.

Cross Conversion

Conversion between two video formats of the same definition (SD or HD). Primarily used when converting from 1080i to 720p and vice versa.

Direct-connect storage

K2 Media Client and K2 Summit Production Client models access their own external media storage drives that are contained in a Lx0 RAID chasssis. Referred to as stand-alone systems. *See* internal storage, shared storage.

Down Conversion

Conversion of an HD (high definition) video format to an SD (standard definition) video format.

Drop Frame

Drop frame is a timecode adjustment that applies to NTSC video only. Due to the framerate of NTSC, a system that normally outputs 30 frames per second must adjust timecode by subtracting two frames every minute except every tenth minute to achieve the effective framerate.

Drop Frame Timecode

Drop-frame time code yields precise running times, but frames are not all numbered sequentially. A frame number must be dropped periodically to keep the clock right. In non-drop time code, all frames are numbered sequentially, but the ending time code of a program does not accurately give the program's length.

Ethernet

A local area network used with some remote protocol applications; it operates over twisted wire and over coaxial cable.

Fibre Channel

A general set of integrated standards developed by ANSI for flexible information transfer over multiple physical interface types.

FTP

File Transfer Protocol is a common IT protocol for the bulk movement or transfer of large volumes of data. K2 Media Servers can handle multiple FTP transfers simultaneously at faster than real-time speeds.

GPI

General Purpose Interface. GPI triggers are physical connections between two pieces of equipment. Typically GPI triggers are based on a change of state on a monitored pin of the serial port. For instance you could create a GPI trigger that was operated by a port on a piece of broadcast equipment.

HD

High Definition video.

Internal storage

K2 Media Client and K2 Summit Production Client models with internal storage access their own internal media storage drives. Referred to as a stand-alone system. *See* also direct-connect storage, shared storage.

iSCSI

Internet SCSI (small computer storage interface) is a storage access protocol that can use a transport layer such as Gigabit Ethernet rather than be restricted to the short distances determined by computer hardware buses. K2 Media Servers use iSCSI for clients that need to deliver media assets with real-time performance. The tuning and optimizing done by Grass Valley permits the use of iSCSI to deliver unparalleled, high-throughput, and deterministic performance.

K2 Summit Production Client

A Broadcast Enterprise Server that incorporates IT server platform and storage technologies. The K2 Summit Production Client can be used with internal, direct-connect, or shared storage.

Meter Bar

Contains the audio record level controls and signal meters for a channel in AppCenter.

Monitor Pane

Displays the current information for the channel. Displays a thumbnail of the clip currently loaded in the channel and indicates the current application for the channel. Contains a drop down menu for changing the channel's application. For the currently selected channel, the monitor pane is larger and has a whitebackground.

Non-Drop Frame Timecode

In non-drop frame timecode, all frames are numbered sequentially, but the ending timecode of a program does not accurately give the program's length. Drop frame timecode yields precise running times, but frames are not all numbered sequentially. A frame number must be dropped periodically to keep the clock right.

Pane

A viewing area in a primary window that contains one or more controls. The AppCenter interface is divided into three panes, which are used to display the channel monitors, control applications, and manage clips. To activate a pane, click on it. Only one pane is active at a time.

Program

A clip generated from a playlist. A program includes all the media in the playlist, but does not include any event that breaks the flow of playout such as a pauses between events.

Protocol

A convention for data transmission that defines timing, control, format, and data transmission.

RS-422

A standard interface, 9-pin serial port connector used with some remote protocol applications; it supports multipoint connections.

SD

Standard Definition video.

Shared storage

K2 Media Client and K2 Summit Production Client models with shared storage access RAID protected media storage drives that are part of a K2 Storage System (SAN). The K2 Storage System incorporates one or more RAID chassis, such as K2 Lx0 RAID. *See* also direct-connect storage, internal storage.

Status Bar

Displays status and error messages.

Subclip

A clip created by referencing a portion of media from another clip.

Timecode Striping

Striping a timecode allows you to overwrite the existing timecode track for a loaded clip.

Time Dome

A multi-function indicator that displays either record progress only, or available storage and record progress. It also indicates when the record channel is in Loop Record mode.

Transfer Monitor

A tool in AppCenter that monitors media transfers and file imports and exports.

Up Conversion

Conversion of an SD (standard definition) video format to an HD (high definition) video format.

Volume

The set of media drives that functions as a single physical disk in the K2 Summit Production Client. The K2 system uses 'V:' for the volume name.

Widescreen Mode

An aspect ratio of 16:9, as opposed to an aspect ratio of 4:3.

Glossary

Index

A	B
active channel 35	bin
advanced search criteria 121	accessing the current bin 104
AES audio connector K2 Summit Client	changing the current working bin 54
pinout 220	creating a new bin 110
AFD, applying to clips 148	current bin 35
AMP 38	definition 229
ancillary data specifications 198	deleting a bin 110
AppCenter	description 35
applications, standard 36	properties 126
keyboard shortcuts 180	working with bins 109
locking 22	working with the recycle bin 117
log on 21	BVW 39
main components 31	
shutting down 23	
starting 20	C
after creating a channel suite 21	cable
error 22	redundant server heartbeat 227
first time 21	captions 200
tools, standard 32	CD-RW drive, sending files to 132
user interface, conventions 34	channel
user interface, overview 30	channel pane 31
aspect ratio	channel suites 36
conversion modes 147	definition 229
HD-00 190	deleting from a channel suite 142
SD-00 188	ganging 169
setting 48	naming 142
using mixed ratios in a playlist 78	organizing 142
	overview 36
assets advanced search 119	play setup 153
	record setup 150
locating 117	security 36
metadata 122	sharing with other users 143
properties 125	channel suite 36
transferring to another device 135	definition 229
working with 111	deleting 142
assets and bins, naming limitations 108, 202	naming 142
assignable buttons 35	opening 142
audio	security 144
Dolby 188	shutting down remote protocols 141
audio level	suspending 23
adjusting clip play level 61	using 141
adjusting clip record level 45	using with multiple K2 systems or multiple
audio scrub off-speed play range specification 207	storage locations 143
auto subclip mode 46, 47, 61, 63	using with remote protocols 141
AVI, supported formats 204	Chase Play 58
	clip
	\ \cdots \cdots \ \cdots \cdots \ \cdot

audio level, adjusting in Player 61 auto subclip 72 bin properties 126 bypassing recycle bin 117 changing the thumbnail image 70 clearing in/out points 69 clips menu 105 clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting a bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing optoins 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 85 configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts GPI 226	about recording 42	GPI, K2 Summit Production Client 223
auto subclip 72 bin properties 126 bypassing recycle bin 117 changing the thumbnail image 70 clearing in/out points 69 clips menu 105 clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cuc view 73 deleting a bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming myhile in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with barsest 111 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, creating 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts RS.422, K2 Media Client 224 RS.422, K2 Summit Client 221 consolidating media 115 continuous record maximum length specification 207 Control Point PC sercen resolution problem with NetCentral 212 system requirements 212 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 editing a clip 60 eties, in a playlist 85 ransitions 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 ransitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		
bin properties 126 bypassing recycle bin 117 changing the thumbnail image 70 clearing in/out points 69 clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting a bin 110 cditing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with birs 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, creating 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts BS.422, K2 Media Client 224 RS.422, K2 Media Client 221 consolidating media 115 continuous record maximum length specification 207 Control Point PC screen resolution problem with NctCentral 212 votirol view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 removing 52, 67 removing 52, 67 remaining 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 85 ramsitions 92 event combining in a playlist 85 ramsitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
bypassing recycle bin 117 changing the thumbnail image 70 clearing in/out points 69 clips menu 105 clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting a bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing properties 55, 73 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 cloating 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts RS-422, K2 Summit Client 221 consolidating media 115 continuous record maximum length 206 continuous record maximum length specification 207 Control Point PC screen resolution problem with NetCentral 212 system requirements 212 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 ransitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	•	RS-422, K2 Media Client 224
changing the thumbnail image 70 clearing in/out points 69 clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 451 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts		
clearing in/out points 69 clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting a bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing properties 55, 73 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts		
clips menu 105 clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting a bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts maximum length 206 continuous record maximum length specification 207 Control Point PC screen resolution problem with NetCentral 212 system requirements 212 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 85 ramsing, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		
clips pane, definition 230 creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts continuous record maximum length specification 207 Control Point PC screen resolution problem with NetCentral 212 control view, using player 59 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 remawing 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	- ·	maximum length 206
creating a new bin 110 creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting a bin 110 cditing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts specification 207 Control Point PC seren resolution problem with NetCentral 212 system requirements 212 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	-	
creating subclips in cue view 73 deleting a bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts Control Point PC screen resolution problem with NetCentral 212 system requirements 212 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		-
deleting a bin 110 editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts screen resolution problem with NetCentral 212 system requirments 212 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 removing 52, 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35		_
editing 68 editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		screen resolution problem with
editing In/Out points 60 exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts system requirements 212 control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	<u> </u>	_
exporting 132 importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts control view, using player 59 cue points adding 67 removing 52, 67 remaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 133 control view, using player 59 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 133 logs 27 to file 133	•	system requirements 212
importing/exporting 127 inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts cue points adding 67 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 133 logs 27 to file 133		
inserting a clip while it is recording 79 loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts adding 67 cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 133 logs 27 to file 133		
loading for playing 62 locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts cue list 67 jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		_
locating 56 metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts jumping to 67 removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	• 1	
metadata 122 modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts removing 52, 67 renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35		jumping to 67
modifying the asset list view 107 monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts renaming 52, 67 using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	<u> </u>	
monitoring transfers 137 moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts using 66 cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35	modifying the asset list view 107	
moving clip points 68 playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts cue view creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		
playing 64 playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts creating subclips 73 playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		
playing while still recording 58 renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts playing 62 current bin 35 D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		creating subclips 73
renaming 55 renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts connector pinouts current bin 35		
renaming while in player application 71 specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		1 7 7 7
specifying length after recording has begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with bins 109 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts D delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		
begun 50 subclips, creating 71 thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts delay, minimum 206 disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133		D
thumbnail, changing 60 transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts disk volume 36, 104 DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 logs 27 to file 133		_
transferring 135 using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts DVD drive, sending files to 132 E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 logs 27 to file 133	subclips, creating 71	
using clips pane 102 viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts E editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	thumbnail, changing 60	1
viewing options 74 viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts	transferring 135	DVD drive, sending files to 132
viewing properties 55, 73 working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts editing a clip 60 effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	using clips pane 102	
working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	viewing options 74	E
working with assets 111 working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts effects, in a playlist 92 erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	viewing properties 55, 73	editing a clip 60
working with bins 109 working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts erase unused media, see consolidating media 115 error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	working with assets 111	
working with the recycle bin 117 clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts error, startup 22 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	working with bins 109	
clips, maximum number 206 clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts CPL 226 event combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	working with the recycle bin 117	
clips, maximum number specification 207 closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts combining in a playlist 85 naming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	clips, maximum number 206	_
closed captioning 198 combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts anaming, illegal characters 89 splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	clips, maximum number specification 207	
combining events in a playlist 85 Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts Splitting in a playlist 85 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	closed captioning 198	
Configuration Manager aspect ratio conversion modes 147 opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts CPL 226 transitions 92 export about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	combining events in a playlist 85	1
opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts CPL 226 opening 24 about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	Configuration Manager	
opening 24 using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts CPL 226 about 132 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	aspect ratio conversion modes 147	
using 146 video scaling settings 146 connector pinouts CDI 226 file 132 logs 27 to file 133	opening 24	_
video scaling settings 146 logs 27 connector pinouts to file 133	using 146	
connector pinouts to file 133	video scaling settings 146	
CDI 227		
	GPI 226	

external storage	K
specification, media file system 206	K2 client
F	connector pinouts 220 K2 Media Client
fibre channel, definition 231	connector pinouts 224
file	K2 Media Server
export 133	connector pinouts 227
fixed length record mode 49	K2 Summit Production Client
flying effects 92	internationalization 202
formats, supported 204	licensing 16
fps conversions on HD-00 models 189	playout formats 188
	storage system 16
G	streaming transfers 204
	supported transfer formats 204
ganging channels 169 GPI	keyboard shortcuts 179, 180
adding output triggers to a playlist 94	L
configuring input triggers 159	
configuring output triggers 159	language
connector pinout 226	K2 Summit Production Client support 202
connector pinout, K2 Summit Production	licensing
Client 223	description 16
definition 231	options 16
triggers setup 160	list
using triggers with remote control	properties, 82
protocols 159	view 79
GXF	Live Play 58
supported formats 204	lock AppCenter 22
	log on
ш	failed 22
Н	password 21
HD-00	logs, export 27
aspect ratio conversions 190	loop
fps conversions 189	play indicator 60
	playing a playlist in loop mode 91
1	record 50
:: 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	selecting play 64
illegal characters 84, 89, 90, 96, 98, 108, 111, 112	LTC 53
import	connector pinouts 225
about 127	K2 Summit Client 222
adding a remote host 164	K2 Summit Cheft 222
file 131	
from file 131	M
media 127	maximum length continuous record
text files into a playlist 98	specification 207
importing, supported formats 204	maximum number of clips specification 207
importing/exporting streaming media 135	media
internationalization	exporting 136
K2 Summit Production Client 202	importing/exporting 127
	inserting in a playlist 84

loading for playing 62	P
monitoring transfers 137	
transferring streaming 135	pane
media disks	channel 31
displaying available storage time 45	clips 31
media file system	definition 232
performance 206	monitor 31
metadata	pinouts
searching 121	AES audio connector, K2 Summit Client 220
working with assets 122	K2 Media Client 224
meter bar button 61	K2 Summit Client 222
MIB 213	RS-422 221
minimum between start of record and playout 206	Player
minimum duration between recordings	about Live Play (Chase Play) 58
specification 207	about playing clips 58
mode	adjusting play speed options 155
aspect ratio 147	assignable buttons 59
auto subclip 72	channel audio setup 155
crash record 49	channel video setup 153
crash record, definition 230	clip options, viewing 61
fixed length record 49	clip properties, viewing 61
still play 154	clip timecode display 60
widescreen, definition 233	clip, renaming 60
widescreen, selecting 54	control view 59
monitor pane 31	cue view 62
monitoring/diagnostic applications 26	editing mark points 60
MPEG, supported formats 204	jump to a timecode 61
MXF	loading clips 61
supported formats 204	loading media 62
supported formuts 20 v	meter bar button 61
	PB indicator 60
N	playing clips 64
Names 96	playing clips that are being recorded 58
naming assets and bins 108, 202	playlist saved as a program 58
NetCentral	renaming a clip 71
screen resolution problem with Control Point	scrub bar 69
PC 212	selecting loop play 64
network	selecting player application 59
video performance 204	subclips, creating 61
	thumbnail 60
0	time dome display, modifying 60
_	using cue points 66
Odetics Protocol 38	Playlist
off-speed insertion user/ancillary data playout	adding effects or transitions 93
specification 207	adding GPI output triggers 94
off-speed play range for audio scrub	adding play effects 90
specification 207	assignable buttons 80
options, clip 74	before using 77
	combining events 85

countdown, display options 60, 63, 80 editing and rearranging 87	viewing transfer job 139 volume 126
effects 92	
ejecting a list 87	Q
importing as text file 98	
inserting a playlist into another playlist 79	QuickTime
inserting media 84	supported formats 204
introducing 76	
list	R
display options 82	read-only 58
properties 82	rear panel
timecode 80	connector pinouts 220, 224
view 79	record, maximum length of continuous 206
managing 95	Recorder
managing sections 89	assignable buttons 44, 47
playing a list 86	available storage, displaying 45
playing a playlist saved as a program 58	channel video setup 150
saving as a program 97	clip name, changing 45
selecting 79	clips 42
selecting monitor information 83	context menu items 45, 46, 47, 60, 61, 63,
selecting text or thumbnail view 83	104
setting the timecode 96	crash record mode 49
splitting events 85	
time cursor 81	current timecode display 44, 47
transitions 92	fixed length mode 49
using mixed aspect ratios 78	fixed length recording 45
playlist	inserting a clip while recording 79
naming, illegal characters 84, 96, 108, 111,	locating a clip 46
112	new clip 46, 61
playout	playing clips while recording 58
minimum delay between start of record 206	record channel audio setup 152
Profile XP	scheduling a start time 49
transfer compatibility 209	specifying clip length after recording has
transferring to K2 Summit Production	begun 50
Client 204	timecode
program 76	source, indicator 45
definition 232	timecode source, indicator 47
naming, illegal characters 98	timedome 45
playing a playlist 58	using loop record 50
properties 126	recording minimum duration between
saving a playlist as a program 97	specification 207
working with 78	recycle bin, bypassing 117
properties	redundant server heartbeat cable 227
assets 125	remote control
bin 126	protocols 38
clip 73	AMP 38
general 125	BVW 39
metadata 122	VDCP 39
	using GPI input/output triggers 159
program 126	remote operation and monitoring

about 15	definition 232
remote protocols	subtitles 200
using with channel suites 141	system status pane 26
removable media 132	
requirements	Т
Control Point PC system 212	text or thumbnail view, selecting 83
RS-422	thumbnail
connector pinout 224, 227	changing the clip image 70
connector pinout, K2 Summit Client 221	default 35
control protocols 38	view 83
	time cursor 81
S	time dome, in Player 60
scheduled start time	time of day, scheduled record 49
play 64	timecode
record 49	jumping to a specific timecode 65
scrub bar 69	LTC 53
SD-00	playlist 96
aspect ratio formats 188	replacing clip timecode 61
section	setup 156
naming, illegal characters 90	striping (replacing) the track 70
security	VITC 53
channel suites 144	timecode source, changing 53
channels 36	track mapping
send to	using 175
another device 135, 136	transfer monitor
settings	removing a job from the completed list 140
saving and restoring 25	starting 137
shortcuts, keyboard 180	viewing properties 139
specification	viewing transfer jobs 139
external storage, media file system 206	transferring
media file system performance 206	compatibility considerations 209
operational 186	specification 204
transferring 204	supported formats 204
VBI/ancillary data 198	transitions, in a playlist 92
splitting events in a playlist 85	trimming a clip 60
startup error 22	Turbo iDDR
status bar 26, 31	transfer compatibility 209
Status pane, icons 32	
still-play mode	U
settings 154	USB drives, using 133
storage space	user data off-speed playout insertion specification
displaying available space 56	ancillary data off-speed playout insertion
storage time available 45	specification 207
striping 70	user login, K2user 20
subclip	<i>5 ,</i>
auto 72 creating 71	V
creating 71 creating in cue view 73	•
creating in our view 13	V drive 104

VBI ancillary data specifications 198 compression 198 Line 21 data services 198 VDCP 39 video codec specification K2 Summit 187 video reference standard setup 150 video scaling settings 146 VITC 53 volume definition 233 properties 126

W

WAV, supported formats 205
web site, for Grass Valley 11
widescreen mode
definition 233
selecting 54
Windows XP Standby mode, AppCenter
failure 20
working bin, changing 54

Index